

RT-11 Master Index

digital
software

RT-11 Master Index

AA-HW49A-TC

July 1986

This cumulative index contains alphabetic references to most of the documents in the RT-11 operating system documentation set.

This index replaces the *RT-11 Master Index*, AA-H380B-TC.

Operating System and Version: RT-11 Version 5.2

**digital equipment corporation
maynard, massachusetts**

First Printing, July 1986

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

Copyright ©1986 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.

The postpaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC
DECmate
DECnet
DECsystem-10
DECSYSTEM-20
DECUS
DECwriter
DIBOL

MASSBUS
PDP
P/OS
Professional
Q-BUS
Rainbow
RSTS
RSX

RT-11
UNIBUS
VAX
VMS
VT
Work Processor

digital

PREFACE

This master index is a compilation of the indexes for the RT-11 Version 5.2 documents listed below. Each entry is followed by one or more of the following abbreviations with a page reference that tells you where the topic is discussed.

Abbreviation	Document Title
Intro	Introduction to RT-11
Install	RT-11 Installation Guide
Sysgen	RT-11 System Generation Guide
User's Guide	RT-11 System User's Guide
Utilities	RT-11 System Utilities Manual
Program Ref	RT-11 Programmer's Reference Manual
Soft Support	RT-11 Software Support Manual
Mini-Ref	RT-11 Mini-Reference Manual

The following sample illustrates the entry format:

```
AGE (Automatic Global  
Elimination), Soft Support  
4-69
```

That entry indicates that information on AGE (Automatic Global Elimination) can be found on page 4-69 of the RT-11 Software Support Manual.

INDEX

-A-

/A

- DIR option, *Utilities* 4-2
- Error Logger option, *Utilities* 16-8
- FILEX option, *Utilities* 7-2
- LD option, *Utilities* 9-2
- LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-5
- LINK option, *Utilities* 11-43
- PIP option, *Utilities* 13-7
- QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-4
- RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-2
- SIPP option, *Utilities* 22-3
- SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3
- ABORT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-31, *Mini-Ref* 1
- ABORT operating mode (IND), *User's Guide* 5-44
 - effect on CTRL/C, *User's Guide* 5-44
- ABORT\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
 - bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support* 3-61
- Aborting program execution, *Intro* 4-14
- ABPND\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
 - bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support* 3-61
- ABS
 - p-sect attribute, *Utilities* 11-5
- .ABS program section
 - declared in .OBJ file, *Soft Support* 8-6
- Absolute addresses
 - assigning, *User's Guide* 4-161
- Absolute base address p-sects
 - changing number of, *Install* 2-28
- Absolute binary file format
 - See .LDA files
- Absolute binary loader
 - and .LDA files, *User's Guide* 3-3
 - creating files for, *User's Guide* 4-166
- Absolute block parameters (table), *Utilities* 11-17
- Absolute load module
 - creating, *Utilities* 11-16
- Absolute program section, *Intro* 12-4
 - attributes (table), *Utilities* 11-6
 - contents of, *Utilities* 11-3
- .ABTIO programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 130, *Program Ref* 2-2
 - summary, *Program Ref* 1-32
- ABTIO\$, *Mini-Ref* 153, 160
 - bit in device status word, *Soft Support* 7-8
 - defined by .DRDEF, *Soft Support* 7-7, *Program Ref* 2-36
- Access code
 - p-sect attributes, *Utilities* 11-5
- ACTIV\$, *Mini-Ref* 146, 243
- ACTIVE, *Mini-Ref* 266
- Active page field
 - use in memory mapping, *Soft Support* 4-14
- Active page register
 - definition of, *Utilities* 11-30
 - discussion, *Soft Support* 4-11
 - format, *Soft Support* 4-11
 - relationship to PSW, *Soft Support* 4-16
- .ADDR macro, *Mini-Ref* 131, *Program Ref* 2-3
 - summary, *Program Ref* 1-32
- Address regions
 - discussion, *Soft Support* 4-22
- Addresses
 - assignment by LINK, *Intro* 12-3
 - converting 16-bit To 18- or 22-bit, *Soft Support* 4-14
- Addressing
 - 18- and 22-bit, *Soft Support* 4-5
- Addressing modes
 - description, *Program Ref* 1-10
- Advance (A) command (EDIT), *Intro* 5-9, *User's Guide* 6-23
 - arguments, *User's Guide* 6-23
- AGE (Automatic Global Elimination), *Soft Support* 4-69
- AJFLT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-1
 - summary, *Program Ref* 1-67
 - using, *Program Ref* 1-58

Alloc-code
 function of, *Utilities* 11-4
 p-sect attributes, *Utilities*
 11-5

/ALLOCATE option, *Sysgen* 3-8
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-43
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-51
 CREATE keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-66
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-78
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-84
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-93
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106
 EDIT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-112
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-116
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-131
 LIBRARY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-155
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-162
 MACRO keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-172

ALPH00.FNT, *Install* 2-7

/ALPHABETIZE option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-43
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-78
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-93
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-117
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-162

<ALPHAN>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-23

<ALTMODE>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-24

/ALWAYS option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-84

American Standard Code for
 Information Interchange
 See ASCII

ANSI codes
 setting terminal for, *User's*
Guide 7-9

Answer file
 creation, *Sysgen* 1-20
 required with SPR, *Sysgen* 3-12
 use of previously created,
Sysgen 1-19

ANSWERBACK:/message/
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-3

APF
 See Active page field

Application packages, *Intro* 1-10

APR
 See Active page register

Arrays
 in extended memory, *Soft*
Support 4-35

AS.CAR, *Mini-Ref* 179
 bit in AST word, *Soft Support*
 5-19

AS.CTC, *Mini-Ref* 179
 bit in AST word, *Soft Support*
 5-19

AS.HNG, *Mini-Ref* 179
 bit in AST word, *Soft Support*
 5-19

AS.INP, *Mini-Ref* 179
 bit in AST word, *Soft Support*
 5-19

AS.OUT, *Mini-Ref* 179
 bit in AST word, *Soft Support*
 5-19

ASCII character set, *Mini-Ref* 285

ASCII files, *User's Guide* 3-2
 copying, *Utilities* 13-7
 copying with /ASCII, *User's*
Guide 4-51
 described, *Soft Support* 8-34

ASCII format, *User's Guide* 3-2

/ASCII option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-51
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106

ASECT
 See Absolute program section

.ASK directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-30
 maximum number of characters
 allowed in prompt for,
User's Guide 5-2
 question display, *User's Guide*
 5-31

.ASK directive (IND) (Cont.)
 responses to prompts printed by,
User's Guide 5-31

.ASKN directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-32
 maximum number of characters
 allowed in prompt for,
User's Guide 5-2
 question display, *User's Guide*
 5-34
 radix, *User's Guide* 5-33
 responses, *User's Guide* 5-34

.ASKS directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-35
 maximum number of characters
 allowed in prompt for,
User's Guide 5-2
 question display, *User's Guide*
 5-36
 responses, *User's Guide* 5-36

Assembler, *Intro* 11-2
 function of, *User's Guide* 2-1

Assembler errors, *Intro* 11-7

Assembling diskette files, *Sysgen*
 3-8

Assembling monitor and device
 handlers, *Sysgen* 3-8

Assembly language
 See Machine-level language

Assembly listing, *Intro* 11-8
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-174
 creating a, *User's Guide* 4-120
 generating, *User's Guide* 4-46
 including a symbol
 cross-reference section,
 User's Guide 4-172
 including symbol and label
 table in, *User's Guide*
 4-123
 including symbol
 cross-reference listing in,
 User's Guide 4-44
 including symbol
 cross-reference section in,
 User's Guide 4-117

ASSIGN keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-32, *Mini-Ref* 2
 assigning logical device names,
Intro 4-11
 changing the output device,
Intro 9-11, 15-5

.ASSUME macro, *Mini-Ref* 132,
Program Ref 2-4
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-32

AST Word
 See Asynchronous terminal
 status word

Asterisk (*)
 used with UCL, *User's Guide*
 4-17

Asterisk (*) sign wildcard
 See Wildcards., *User's Guide*
 4-7

Asynchronous terminal status,
Sysgen 1-6, 1-24

Asynchronous terminal status word,
Mini-Ref 179
 defined, *Soft Support* 5-2
 description, *Soft Support* 5-19

At (@) sign
 restriction with UCL, *User's Guide*
 4-17

Audit trail
 SLP, *Utilities* 23-5
 disabling, *Utilities* 23-5
 enabling, *Utilities* 23-5
 specifying, *Utilities* 15-8
 specifying for SLP, *User's Guide*
 4-85
 specifying size of, *Utilities*
 23-3

/AUDITTRAIL option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-85

Auto installation file
 list of (table), *Install* 2-6

Automatic installation, *Sysgen*
 2-8

Automatic system build, *Sysgen*
 1-11

AVAIL
 list of free I/O queue elements,
Soft Support 3-13

-B-

/B
 BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-3
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-4
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-19
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-43
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-8
 SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3

B keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-34, *Mini-Ref* 2

BA.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12

Background job
 communicating with
 See CTRL/B

Background job (Cont.)
 creating, *Intro* 15-2
 debugging with ODT, *Utilities* 20-21
 description, *Soft Support* 2-15
 differences from foreground job, *Soft Support* 2-23
 directing input to, *Intro* 15-4
 editing, *Intro* 15-2
 executing, *Intro* 15-5, *User's Guide* 4-202
 privileged, *Soft Support* 4-31, 4-42
 running, *Intro* 15-2, *User's Guide* 4-168
 terminating, *Intro* 15-6
 virtual, *Soft Support* 4-27, 4-45

Background program
 running, *Intro* 15-1

Backing up files or volumes for storage
 See BACKUP keyboard command

BACKSPACE key
 with single-line editor, *User's Guide* 4-14

Backup copy
 files, *Intro* 17-1
 system volume, *Intro* B-3

BACKUP keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-35, *Mini-Ref* 3
 backup process, *User's Guide* 4-35
 /DEVICE option, *User's Guide* 4-36
 /FILE option, *User's Guide* 4-37
 initializing backup volumes for, *User's Guide* 4-36
 /RESTORE option, *User's Guide* 4-37
 using wildcards with, *User's Guide* 4-35
 valid input devices for, *User's Guide* 4-35
 valid output devices for, *User's Guide* 4-35
 /VERIFY option, *User's Guide* 4-37

/BACKUP option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-93
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-146

Backup utility program
 See BUP

Backup volumes (BUP)
 initializing, *User's Guide* 4-146, *Utilities* 3-9

Bad block replacement, *Soft Support* 7-42, *Utilities* 6-17
 in user-written handlers, *Install* 2-57
 on RK06/RK07 (DM), *Soft Support* 10-36
 table in home block, *Soft Support* 9-3

Bad block replacement table, *Mini-Ref* 250

Bad block scans
 including name of files with bad blocks, *Utilities* 6-9
 performing, *User's Guide* 4-147, 4-149, *Utilities* 6-8
 specifying last block for, *User's Guide* 4-97
 specifying starting block for, *User's Guide* 4-101

Bad block table
 preserving on output volume with /RETAIN, *User's Guide* 4-61

Bad blocks
 covering, *Utilities* 6-19
 covering with .BAD files, *User's Guide* 4-147
 finding, *User's Guide* 4-94
 listing files that contain, *User's Guide* 4-97
 replacing, *User's Guide* 4-149, *Utilities* 6-17
 treatment during a squeeze operation, *User's Guide* 4-241

.BAD files
 copying, *User's Guide* 4-50, *Utilities* 13-2
 deleting, *User's Guide* 4-72, *Utilities* 13-2
 PIP treatment of, *Utilities* 13-2
 renaming, *User's Guide* 4-194

/BADBLOCKS option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-94
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-147

Banner page support, *Sysgen* 1-35

Banner pages
 changing default width of, *Install* 2-55

Banner pages (Cont.)
 preceding files with, *User's Guide* 4-181
 printing specified number of, *Utilities* 17-5
 setting default number of, *Utilities* 17-8
 suppressing printing of, *User's Guide* 4-182, *Utilities* 17-7

Base address
 in VM handler, *Soft Support* 10-48

Base-line monitor
 See BL monitor

\$BASIC
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-13

BASIC-11
 command summary
 edit, *Intro* 10-6
 execution, *Intro* 10-11
 file maintenance, *Intro* 10-13
 commands, *Intro* 10-3 to 10-13
 demonstration program, *Intro* 10-7
 errors, *Intro* 10-9
 running, *Intro* 10-1
 exiting, *Intro* 10-3
 immediate mode, *Intro* 10-3
 interpreter, *Intro* 10-2
 language processor, *Intro* 10-1
 programming language, *Intro* 10-1
 returning to command mode, *Intro* 10-9

BASIC-11 program
 creating, *Intro* 10-4, 10-12
 editing, *Intro* 10-4
 maintaining files, *Intro* 10-12
 replacing, *Intro* 10-13
 running, *Intro* 10-8
 saving, *Intro* 10-12
 using, *Intro* 10-12

BASIC-11 programming language,
Intro 1-10, 8-3

BASIC-PLUS, *User's Guide* 1-10

BATCH, *Utilities* A-1 to A-52,
Sysgen 1-6
 assembling MACRO source files
 using, *Utilities* A-26
 calling another BATCH control
 file, *Utilities* A-14
 calling BASIC with, *Utilities*
 A-13
 calling FORTRAN compiler with,
Utilities A-21

BATCH (Cont.)
 character set, *Utilities* A-8
 character set (table),
Utilities A-9
 command field options,
Utilities A-3
 command field options (table),
Utilities A-4
 command fields in control
 statement, *Utilities* A-2
 command line syntax, *Utilities*
 A-2
 command names, *Utilities* A-3
 commands, *Utilities* A-11 to
 A-33
 commands (table), *Utilities*
 A-12
 comments, *Utilities* A-7
 communication with RT-11,
Utilities A-32, A-36
 compiler, *Utilities* A-1
 creating files with, *Utilities*
 A-16
 creating programs for on
 punched cards, *Utilities*
 A-42
 data transfers, *Utilities* A-17
 with FORTRAN programs,
Utilities A-18
 deassigning logical device
 names with, *Utilities* A-19
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-9
 directory operation, *Utilities*
 A-19
 executing a program with,
Utilities A-32
 file deletion, *Utilities* A-18
 file specifications in control
 statements to, *Utilities*
 A-6
 file types, *Utilities* A-7
 function of, *Utilities* A-1
 general rules, *Utilities* A-11
 hardware requirements,
Utilities A-1
 image mode copy, *Utilities* A-15
 indicating beginning of job for,
Utilities A-23
 indicating end of a job for,
Utilities A-20
 indicating end-of-data for,
Utilities A-20
 jobs

BATCH
 jobs (Cont.)
 assigning identification
 number to, *Utilities* A-33
 communicating with, *Utilities*
 A-48
 link operations, *Utilities* A-25
 loading, *Utilities* A-43
 nesting control files with
 BATCH, *Utilities* A-14
 preparing to use, *Utilities*
 A-43
 printing files with, *Utilities*
 A-31
 RT-11
 differences from RSX-11D,
 Utilities A-51
 RT-11 mode, *Utilities* A-32,
 A-35
 RT-11 mode (examples),
 Utilities A-41
 RT-11 mode programs
 comments in, *Utilities* A-41
 creating, *Utilities* A-37
 run-time handler, *Utilities* A-1
 running, *Utilities* A-45
 software requirements,
 Utilities A-2
 specification field options,
 Utilities A-7
 specification field options
 (table), *Utilities* A-8
 specification fields, *Utilities*
 A-3
 specifying devices in control
 statement for, *Utilities*
 A-6
 stream, *Intro* 17-1
 running SIPP from, *Utilities*
 22-17
 stream (example), *Utilities*
 A-33
 temporary files, *Utilities* A-10
 terminal I/O control with,
 Utilities A-40
 terminating, *Utilities* A-51
 wildcards
 using with, *Utilities* A-6
 Batch support, *Sysgen* 1-31
 BATCH\$, *Mini-Ref* 255
 BATCH.SAV, *Install* 2-6
 modifying to save disk space,
 Install 2-38

BATRNS\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
 bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support*
 3-61
 Baud rates, *Sysgen* 1-42
 BCD
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 /BEFORE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-51
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-73
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-95
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-181
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-187
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-194
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-249
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-255
 .BEGIN directive (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-37
 /BEGIN option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-95
 Begin-end blocks (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-37, 5-51
 exiting, *User's Guide* 5-52
 Beginning (B) command (EDIT),
 Intro 5-4, *User's Guide* 6-21
 Belgium language keyboard, *User's*
 Guide 7-21
 BIN:, *Sysgen* 1-11
 Binary coded decimal
 see BCD
 Binary Comparison Program
 See BINCOM
 Binary files
 comparing, *User's Guide* 4-85,
 Utilities 2-1
 comparing to create SIPP input
 file, *User's Guide* 4-87
 copying, *Utilities* 13-8
 copying with /BINARY, *User's*
 Guide 4-51
 Binary format, *User's Guide* 3-2
 Binary number
 format of (figure), *User's*
 Guide 4-207
 /BINARY option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-51

/BINARY option (Cont.)
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-85
 Binary output device, Sysgen 1-13,
 1-45
 BINCOM, Utilities 2-1 to 2-6,
 Mini-Ref 98
 byte-by-byte comparison,
 Utilities 2-3
 calling, Utilities 2-1
 command syntax, Utilities 2-2
 description of, User's Guide
 1-6
 device comparison, Utilities
 2-3
 differences file
 forcing creation of,
 Utilities 2-3
 format, Utilities 2-4
 suppressing, Utilities 2-4
 end block for comparison,
 Utilities 2-3
 examples, Utilities 2-5
 function of, Utilities 2-1
 halting, Utilities 2-1
 help option, Utilities 2-3
 options, Utilities 2-3, 2-4
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-1
 options (table), Utilities 2-3
 output, Utilities 2-1, 2-4
 processing of files, Utilities
 2-1
 SIPP command file as output
 from, Utilities 2-5, 2-6
 forcing creation of,
 Utilities 2-3
 starting block for comparison,
 Utilities 2-4
 wildcards with, Utilities 2-2
 BINCOM.SAV, Install 2-4
 Bit
 definition of, Intro 11-5
 18-bit addressing
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 22-bit addressing
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 Bit-map graphics
 setting terminal for, User's
 Guide 7-11
 Bitmap, Utilities 11-16
 for low memory protection, Soft
 Support 3-53
 in .SAV file, Soft Support 8-32

Bitmap (Cont.)
 suppressing creation of,
 Utilities 11-56
 /BITMAP option
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-162
 BL monitor
 advantages of, User's Guide 1-3
 description of, Install 1-6
 features of, User's Guide 1-3
 features of (table), Install
 1-3
 vs SJ monitor (table), Install
 1-6
 BL.ANS, Install 2-6
 Blank arguments
 description, Program Ref 1-9
 .BLANK graphics macro, Program
 Ref A-3
 /BLANKLINES option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-86
 BLKEY, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 256, Soft
 Support 3-48
 used by USR, Soft Support
 2-29
 \$BLKMOV, Soft Support 7-52
 BLOCK
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-4
 Block-replaceable device, Sysgen
 1-14, 2-3
 See also Devices
 Blocking conditions
 defined, Soft Support 3-24
 discussion, Soft Support 3-30
 how the monitor blocks a job,
 Soft Support 3-31
 how the monitor unblocks a job,
 Soft Support 3-34
 list of bits in I.BLOK, Soft
 Support 3-31
 /BLOCKS option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-95
 BOLD
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-10
 BOOT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-39, Mini-Ref 4
 /FOREIGN option, User's Guide
 4-40
 operation, Soft Support 7-56,
 7-58
 valid devices for, User's Guide
 4-39

BOOT keyboard command (Cont.)
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide* 4-40
 /BOOT option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-52
 COPY keyboard command operation, *Soft Support* 7-57
 Bootable volume
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-52
 Bootstrap
 copying to a volume, *Utilities* 6-13
 copying with /BOOT, *User's Guide* 4-52
 discussion, *Soft Support* 7-52
 error routine, *Soft Support* 7-55
 installing on diskette, *Install* 6-8
 installing on RX02, *Install* 7-6
 installing on working system, *Install* 3-9, 4-7, 5-7, 8-8
 loading software, *Install* B-1
 magtape
 list of (table), *Install* 2-7
 manual operations, *Intro* A-1
 part of primary driver, *Soft Support* 7-54
 procedure, *Intro* 2-4
 prompts and responses (table), *Intro* 2-6
 pushbutton console, *Intro* A-1, A-4
 read routine, *Soft Support* 7-54
 relationship with computer (figure), *Intro* 2-2
 role of DUP program, *Soft Support* 7-56
 suggestions for bootstrapping, *Intro* B-2
 switch register console, *Intro* A-1, A-5
 terminal keyboard, *Intro* A-3
 typing, *Intro* A-3
 use to install handlers, *Soft Support* 7-61
 Bootstrap loader
 RK05 address and contents, *Install* B-2
 RK06 address and contents, *Install* B-8
 RK07 address and contents, *Install* B-8
 RL01 address and contents, *Install* B-9
 Bootstrap loader (Cont.)
 RL02 address and contents, *Install* B-9
 RX11 address and contents, *Install* B-4
 RX211 address and contents, *Install* B-11
 TC11 address and contents, *Install* B-3
 TJU16 address and contents, *Install* B-6
 TM11 address and contents, *Install* B-7
 TSV05 address and contents, *Install* B-14
 Bootstrap message
 changing, *Install* 2-48
 suppressing, *Install* 2-47
 Bootstrap routine's automatic installation capability, *Sysgen* 2-8
 Bootstrapping
 foreign volumes, *Utilities* 6-10
 Bootstrapping a monitor file, *User's Guide* 4-39
 Bootstrapping the system, *User's Guide* 3-1
 hardware bootstrap, *User's Guide* 4-39
 in less than 16K words, *Install* 2-42
 software bootstrap, *User's Guide* 4-39
 with a single-disk system, *User's Guide* 4-40
 /BOTTOM option
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-117
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-163
 /BOUNDARY option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-163
 BPT instruction
 under XM, *Soft Support* 4-73
 .BR macro, *Mini-Ref* 133, *Program Ref* 2-4
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-32
 BREAK
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-7
 Breakpoints
 clearing, *Intro* 14-9
 clearing all, *Intro* 14-10
 setting, *Intro* 14-8

Breakpoints (Cont.)
 using with ODT, *Utilities* 20-12,
 20-22

/BRIEF option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 Intro 4-14, *User's Guide*
 4-96

BSTRAP.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen*
 1-12

/BUFFER option
 FRUN keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-137
 SRUN keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-243

/BUFFERING option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-43
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-79
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-117

Buffers
 in extended memory, *Soft*
Support 4-35

Building device handlers, *Sysgen*
 1-46

Building handlers separately,
Sysgen 2-8

Building monitors, *Sysgen* 1-46

Bullets
 in SRCCOM differences listing,
Utilities 15-7
 changing character used for,
Utilities 15-4

BUP, *Utilities* 3-1 to 3-11,
Mini-Ref 99
 calling, *Utilities* 3-1
 command string syntax,
Utilities 3-2
 default operation, *Utilities*
 3-2
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-6
 directory listing
 sample for magtape, *Utilities*
 3-8
 sample for random-access
 volume, *Utilities* 3-8
 directory operation, *Utilities*
 3-2, 3-7
 function of, *Utilities* 3-1
 image mode backup, *Utilities*
 3-2
 command syntax, *Utilities* 3-3,
 3-6

BUP
 image mode backup (Cont.)
 example, *Utilities* 3-4, 3-7
 for files, *Utilities* 3-3
 for volumes, *Utilities* 3-6
 initializing volumes for use
 with, *Utilities* 3-3, 3-4,
 3-10
 magtape, *Utilities* 3-3, 3-4
 magtapes with, *Utilities* 3-2
 options, *Utilities* 3-5 to 3-10
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
Utilities B-1
 options (table), *Utilities* 3-2
 restoring a single file,
Utilities 3-2, 3-5
 restoring files and volumes
 with, *Utilities* 3-2, 3-9
 suppressing initialization
 confirmation, *Utilities* 3-3
 terminating, *Utilities* 3-1
 verification, *Utilities* 3-2,
 3-8
 wildcards with, *Utilities* 3-2

BUP.SAV, *Install* 2-4

BUS\$, *Mini-Ref* 257

BYE command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-3

Byte
 definition of, *Intro* 11-5

/BYTES option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-86
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106

-C-

/C
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-4
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-2
 LD option, *Utilities* 9-3
 LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-6
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-44
 MACRO option, *Utilities* 12-8
 arguments for (table),
Utilities 12-9
 PAT option, *Utilities* 21-2,
 21-8
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-8
 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-4
 RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-3
 SIPP option, *Utilities* 22-3

- /C (Cont.)
 - SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3, 23-11
 - SRCCOM option, *Utilities* 15-4
- C.COMP, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.CSW, Mini-Ref 243
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- C.DEVQ, Mini-Ref 243
 - offset in I/O channel block, *Soft Support* 3-64
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- C.HOT, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.JNUM, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.LENG, Mini-Ref 243
 - offset in I/O channel block, *Soft Support* 3-64
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- C.LINK, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.LOT, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.SBLK, Mini-Ref 243
 - offset in I/O channel block, *Soft Support* 3-64
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- C.SEQ, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.SYS, Mini-Ref 269
 - offset in timer queue element, *Soft Support* 3-10, 3-64, 7-30
- C.UNIT, Mini-Ref 243
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- C.USED, Mini-Ref 243
 - offset in I/O channel block, *Soft Support* 3-64
 - returned by .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-116
- CACHE\$, Mini-Ref 257
- \$CALL
 - BATCH command, *Utilities* A-14
- Canadian (French) language
 - keyboard, *User's Guide* 7-22
- CAPS
 - SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-4
- CAPS-11
 - using to load files, *Install* 2-46
- Card reader
 - See also CR handler
 - modifying card codes for, *User's Guide* 4-207
 - setting device conditions for, *User's Guide* 4-207
- Cartridges
 - installing system to run on, *Install* 3-1 to 3-16
- Cassette
 - deleting files from, *User's Guide* 4-75
 - file header format, *Soft Support* 9-27
 - file structure, *Soft Support* 9-24
 - handler
 - See CT handler
- CC\$GBL, Mini-Ref 258
- CC\$IND, Mini-Ref 258
- CCL
 - adding new commands, *Soft Support* 2-39
 - function of, *User's Guide* 4-258
 - syntax, *User's Guide* 4-258
 - using in control files, *User's Guide* 5-5
- .CDFN programmed request,
 - Mini-Ref 134, *Program Ref* 2-5
- effect of .EXIT, *Program Ref* 2-49
- effect on .GTJB, *Program Ref* 2-58
- relationship to .CHAIN, *Program Ref* 2-7
- relationship to .SRESET, *Program Ref* 2-138
- restricted in PAR1, *Soft Support* 4-72
- restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-26

.CDFN programmed request (Cont.)
summary, Program Ref 1-32
using, Program Ref 1-16

CF
LINK listing logical device,
User's Guide 4-165

\$CHAIN
BATCH command, Utilities A-14

Chain area
passing commands through, Soft
Support 2-41

.CHAIN directive (IND), User's
Guide 5-37

Chain Exit
See .EXIT, Mini-Ref 164

.CHAIN programmed request,
Mini-Ref 135, Program Ref 2-6
description, Soft Support 2-18
restrictions in XM, Soft
Support 2-18
summary, Program Ref 1-32
using, Program Ref 1-25

CHAIN system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-1
summary, Program Ref 1-66

CHAIN\$, Mini-Ref 247

Change (C) command (EDIT), User's
Guide 6-31
arguments, User's Guide 6-31

Change bars
in SRCCOM differences listing,
Utilities 15-7
changing character used for,
Utilities 15-4

/CHANGEBAR option
DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-86

Changes
marking in SRCCOM differences
listing, Utilities 15-4,
15-7

Changing dialog responses, Sysgen
1-42

Channel allocation
using .CDFN, Program Ref 1-16

Channel numbers
description, Program Ref 1-11
system subroutine library,
Program Ref 1-39

Channel status word, Mini-Ref 243
See also CSW
ACTIV\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
DBLK\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
DWRIT\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
EOF\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243

Channel status word (Cont.)
HDERR\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
INDX\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
RENAM\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243

Character case
handling by KMON, Soft Support
2-42

Character insertion
immediate mode, Intro 5-17

Character search (EDIT), Intro
5-9

Character sets, User's Guide 7-16

Character strings
allocating in FORTRAN, Program
Ref 1-61
parsing in control files,
User's Guide 5-61
passing to subprograms, Program
Ref 1-62
quoted literals, Program Ref
1-63
support in SYSLIB, Program Ref
1-60

.CHCOPY programmed request,
Mini-Ref 136, Program Ref 2-8
applicable to system jobs, Soft
Support 3-39
summary, Program Ref 1-37
using, Program Ref 1-23
Version 4, Program Ref 1-29

Checksum
PAT, Utilities 21-2, 21-8
SIPP, Utilities 22-3, 22-15
SLP, Utilities 23-3, 23-11

CHKEY, Mini-Ref 252
RMON fixed offset 260, Soft
Support 3-48
used by USR, Soft Support
2-29

CHNIF\$, Mini-Ref 247

CHNWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
3-31, 3-62

Circumflex (^)
used with UCL, User's Guide
4-19

CIS\$, Mini-Ref 257

CLEAR
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-10
VTCOM command, Utilities 19-7

.CLEAR graphics macro, Program
Ref A-4

CLICK
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-4

CLIFLG, Soft Support 3-57

CLITYP, *Soft Support* 3-57
 CLK50\$, *Mini-Ref* 255
 Clock
 support for, *Soft Support* 3-9
 Clock modes
 See SETUP
 Clock rate
 specifying 50-cycle, *Install*
 2-45
 CLOCK SHOW
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 CLOCK\$, *Mini-Ref* 255
 .CLOSE directive (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-38
 CLOSE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-41, *Mini-Ref* 5
 after .EXIT, *Program Ref* 1-25
 closing a file opened with EDIT,
 User's Guide 6-3
 relationship to .EXIT, *Program*
 Ref 2-48
 .CLOSE programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 137, *Program Ref*
 2-10
 CT handler, *Soft Support* 10-27
 hardware magtape handler, *Soft*
 Support 10-20
 not done by .CSISPC, *Program*
 Ref 2-24
 on a protected file, *Program*
 Ref 2-54
 on file-structured magtape,
 Soft Support 10-9
 relationship to .CHCOPY,
 Program Ref 2-8
 relationship to .ENTER, *Program*
 Ref 2-46
 relationship to .LOOKUP,
 Program Ref 2-70
 relationship to .PURGE, *Program*
 Ref 2-95
 relationship to .SERR, *Program*
 Ref 2-63
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
 using, *Program Ref* 1-19, 1-25
 CLOSEC system subroutine, *Program*
 Ref 3-2
 relationship to ICSI, *Program*
 Ref 3-22
 relationship to IENTER, *Program*
 Ref 3-27
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-63
 CLOSEC system subroutine (Cont.)
 USR requirements, *Program Ref*
 1-43
 CLOSELOG
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-7
 .CMKT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 138, 178, *Program*
 Ref 2-11
 See also .MRKT
 relationship to .MRKT, *Program*
 Ref 2-76
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
 using, *Program Ref* 1-24
 CMPLT\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
 bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support*
 3-61
 .CNTXSW programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 139, *Program Ref*
 2-12
 restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-27
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
 using, *Program Ref* 1-16
 CNTXT, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 320 (FB/XM),
 Soft Support 3-50
 /CODE option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-117
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-132
 COLOR
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-5
 Color monitors
 changing color on, *User's Guide*
 7-4
 COLOR on COLOR
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-4
 132COLUMNS
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-9
 80COLUMNS
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-9
 /COLUMNS option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-96
 COMMAN
 IND local string symbol, *User's*
 Guide 5-9
 Command arguments (EDIT)
 table of, *Intro* 5-5
 Command Line Processors
 selectively inhibiting, *Install*
 2-70

Command lines
 abbreviating commands and options, *User's Guide* 4-5
 abbreviating using file specification factoring, *User's Guide* 4-4
 continuing to the next line, *User's Guide* 4-2
 deleting
 See Single-line editor., *User's Guide* 4-14
 deleting characters in, *User's Guide* 4-15
 editing
 See Single-line editor
 reproducing
 See Single-line editor
 Command String Interpreter
 See CSI
 Commands
 BASIC
 See BASIC-11
 control
 format of, *Intro* 4-3
 correcting typing errors, *Intro* 4-4
 EDIT
 See EDIT
 keyboard
 See also Keyboard commands
 format of, *Intro* 4-2
 multiline
 using in a control file, *User's Guide* 5-4
 ODT
 See ODT
 Comments
 ignoring during SRCCOM
 comparison, *Utilities* 15-4
 in BATCH files, *Utilities* A-7
 in control files, *User's Guide* 5-5
 external, *User's Guide* 5-5
 internal, *User's Guide* 5-5
 /COMMENTS option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-86
 COMMON attributes (table), *Utilities* 11-6
 COMMON statement (FORTRAN)
 creating p-sects with, *Utilities* 11-4
 Comparison
 of binary files
 See BINCOM
 of source files
 See SRCCOM
 Compilation listing
 creating (DIBOL), *User's Guide* 4-79
 creating a, *User's Guide* 4-120
 DIBOL
 including line numbers in, *User's Guide* 4-79
 including symbol and label table in, *User's Guide* 4-48
 including symbol and label tables in, *User's Guide* 4-81
 including symbol cross-reference in, *User's Guide* 4-79
 suppressing line numbers in, *User's Guide* 4-79
 FORTRAN
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-132
 generating, *User's Guide* 4-46
 including symbol cross-reference listing in, *User's Guide* 4-44
 including symbol cross-reference section in, *User's Guide* 4-117
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-42, *Mini-Ref* 6
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-43
 /ALPHABETIZE option, *User's Guide* 4-43
 /BUFFERING option, *User's Guide* 4-43
 /CODE option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /CROSSREFERENCE option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 default file types, *User's Guide* 4-42
 /DIAGNOSE option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /DIBOL option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /DISABLE option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /ENABLE option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /EXTEND option, *User's Guide* 4-44
 /FORTRAN option, *User's Guide* 4-44

COMPILE keyboard command (Cont.)

- /HEADER* option, *User's Guide* 4-44
- /I4* option, *User's Guide* 4-44
- /LIBRARY*, *User's Guide* 4-45
- /LINENUMBERS* option, *User's Guide* 4-45
- /LIST* option, *User's Guide* 4-46
- /LOG* option, *User's Guide* 4-46
- /MACRO* option, *User's Guide* 4-46
- /NOLINENUMBERS* option, *User's Guide* 4-45
- /NOOBJECT* option, *User's Guide* 4-47
- /NOSHOW* option
and *MACRO .LIST* directive, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /NOSWAP* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /NOVECTORS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /NOWARNINGS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /OBJECT* option, *User's Guide* 4-46
- /ONDEBUG* option, *User's Guide* 4-47
- /PAGE* option, *User's Guide* 4-47
- /RECORD* option, *User's Guide* 4-47
- /SHOW* option, *User's Guide* 4-47
- /STATISTICS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /SWAP* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /TABLES* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /UNITS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /VECTORS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48
- /WARNINGS* option, *User's Guide* 4-48

Compiler, *Intro* 9-2

Completion queue, *Soft Support* 3-18

Completion queue element, *Mini-Ref* 267

- format, *Soft Support* 3-19, 3-63
- Q.BUFF*, *Mini-Ref* 267
- Q.COMP*, *Mini-Ref* 267
- Q.LINK*, *Mini-Ref* 267
- Q.WCNT*, *Mini-Ref* 267

Completion routines

- implications of a blocked main program, *Soft Support* 3-35
- introduction, *Program Ref* 1-21
- not serialized in *SJ*, *Soft Support* 3-19
- restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-22, 1-41, 2-2
- system subroutine library, *Program Ref* 1-40

Components

- arranging on working system, *Install* 2-17

COMPOSE

- SETUP* control, *User's Guide* 7-16

COMPOSE CHARACTER key, *User's Guide* 7-17

Composing characters, *User's Guide* 7-16

CON

- p-sect attribute, *Utilities* 11-5

CONCAT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-4

- summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68

/CONCATENATE option

- COPY* keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-53

Concatenating files, *Utilities* 13-15

Concise command language

- See *CCL*

Condition codes

- used in *.DRVTB* macro, *Soft Support* 7-11

Conditional files

- retaining source files after build, *Sysgen* 1-46

CONFIG2, *Mini-Ref* 253

- See also *System configuration word* 2

RMON fixed offset 370, *Soft Support* 3-51

- bit definitions, *Soft Support* 3-55

CONFIG, *Utilities* C-1, *Mini-Ref* 252

- See also *System configuration word*

introduction, *Soft Support* 3-52

RMON fixed offset 300, *Soft Support* 3-49

- bit definitions, *Soft Support* 3-52

CONFIG.COM, Install 2-9
 CONFIG.SAV, Install 2-9
 Configuration
 hardware
 displaying, Utilities 14-5,
 14-13
 software
 displaying, Utilities 14-3
 Configuration word
 See CONFIG
 Confirmation prompts
 FORMAT
 suppressing, Utilities 8-7
 PIP
 requesting, Utilities 13-14
 QUEMAN
 requesting when printing
 files, Utilities 17-8
 CONSOL, Utilities C-3
 CONSOL.MAC, Install 2-9
 Console, Intro 1-4, 3-1
 See also Terminals
 assigning to another terminal,
 User's Guide 4-227
 background or command, Soft
 Support 5-4
 boot-time, Soft Support 5-4
 definition of, Soft Support 5-4
 hardware, Soft Support 5-4
 private, Soft Support 5-5
 setting width for, User's Guide
 4-229
 shared, Soft Support 5-5
 special characteristics, Soft
 Support 5-24
 switching, Soft Support 5-8
 with hardware tabs, User's
 Guide 4-229
 with simulated tab stops,
 User's Guide 4-229
 Console output
 resuming, User's Guide 4-228,
 4-229
 suspending, User's Guide 4-228,
 4-229
 Context switching
 defined, Soft Support 3-24
 discussion, Soft Support 3-29
 information saved, Soft Support
 3-30
 virtual and privileged jobs,
 Soft Support 4-34
 CONTINUE
 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-7
 Control files, User's Guide 5-2
 See also IND, IND command line
 See also Indirect control files
 arithmetic operators in, User's
 Guide 5-2
 begin-end blocks in, User's
 Guide 5-37, 5-51
 exiting, User's Guide 5-52
 branching
 to a command line, User's
 Guide 5-52
 to subroutines, User's Guide
 5-52
 when errors occur, User's
 Guide 5-59
 CCL commands in, User's Guide
 5-5
 chaining between, User's Guide
 5-37
 closing open files, User's
 Guide 5-38
 command line in (example),
 User's Guide 5-2
 commenting
 See Comments
 contents of, User's Guide 5-1
 creating, User's Guide 5-1
 general rules for, User's
 Guide 5-2
 debugging with /T, User's Guide
 5-8
 default file type, User's Guide
 5-6
 delaying processing of, User's
 Guide 5-39
 deleting after processing
 completes, User's Guide 5-8
 displaying processing of
 command lines in, User's
 Guide 5-50
 ESCAPE recognition in, User's
 Guide 5-46
 executing, User's Guide 5-6
 from keyboard monitor level,
 User's Guide 5-6
 exiting, User's Guide 5-52
 formatting, User's Guide 5-2
 global symbol definition in,
 User's Guide 5-47
 global symbols in, User's Guide
 5-20
 IND directives in, User's Guide
 5-4
 keyboard commands in, User's
 Guide 5-4

Control files

keyboard commands in (Cont.)
 suppressing display of,
 User's Guide 5-8, 5-49
 suppressing execution of,
 User's Guide 5-8
labels in, *User's Guide* 5-3
 See also Labels
local symbols in, *User's Guide*
 5-20
logical symbols in
 See also Logical symbols
lowercase characters in, *User's*
 Guide 5-47
multiline commands in, *User's*
 Guide 5-4
nesting, *User's Guide* 5-10
numeric expressions in, *User's*
 Guide 5-19, 5-22
numeric symbols in
 See Numeric symbols
opening data files from, *User's*
 Guide 5-60
parsing strings from within,
 User's Guide 5-62
passing parameters when
 executing, *User's Guide* 5-9
querying file structure, *User's*
 Guide 5-68
returning from subroutines
 within, *User's Guide* 5-63
sample line from, *User's Guide*
 5-4
string symbols in
 See String symbols
symbols in, *User's Guide* 5-20
terminating processing of,
 User's Guide 5-29, 5-68
testing device characteristics,
 User's Guide 5-71
testing existence of a file,
 User's Guide 5-73
testing the starting position
 of an ASCII string, *User's*
 Guide 5-70
uses for, *User's Guide* 5-1
CONTROL-Z operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-45
Controller
 second, Sysgen 1-8
/COPIES option
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-181
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-249

\$COPY

BATCH command, *Utilities* A-15
COPY keyboard command, *Intro* 7-3,
 Mini-Ref 10
/ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-51
/ASCII option, *User's Guide*
 4-51
assigning a date, *User's Guide*
 4-61
/BEFORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-51
/BINARY option, *User's Guide*
 4-51
/BOOT option, *User's Guide* 4-52
/CONCATENATE option, *User's*
 Guide 4-53
copying files in image mode,
 User's Guide 4-56
/DATE option, *User's Guide* 4-53
/DELETE option, *User's Guide*
 4-53
/DEVICE option, *User's Guide*
 4-53
/DOS option, *User's Guide* 4-54
/END option, *User's Guide* 4-55
/EXCLUDE option, *User's Guide*
 4-55
/FILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-55
function of, *User's Guide* 4-49
/IGNORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-55
/IMAGE option, *User's Guide*
 4-56
/INFORMATION option, *User's*
 Guide 4-56
/INTERCHANGE option, *User's*
 Guide 4-56
/LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-57
/MULTIVOLUME option, *User's*
 Guide 4-57
/NEWFILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-58
/NOLOG option, *User's Guide*
 4-57
/NOPROTECTION option, *User's*
 Guide 4-60
/NOQUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-61
/NOREPLACE option, *User's Guide*
 4-61
/OWNER option, *User's Guide*
 4-58

COPY keyboard command (Cont.)
 /PACKED option, *User's Guide* 4-58
 /POSITION option, *User's Guide* 4-58
 /PREDELETE option, *User's Guide* 4-60
 /PROTECTION option, *User's Guide* 4-60
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide* 4-60
 /REPLACE option, *User's Guide* 4-61
 /RETAIN option, *User's Guide* 4-61
 /SETDATE option, *User's Guide* 4-61
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide* 4-61
 /SLOWLY option, *User's Guide* 4-62
 /START option, *User's Guide* 4-62
 syntax for specifying date, *User's Guide* 4-50
 /SYSTEM, *User's Guide* 4-62
 /TOPS option, *User's Guide* 4-62
 using wildcards with, *User's Guide* 4-50
 /VERIFY option, *User's Guide* 4-62
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide* 4-62

Copy operations
 changing volumes during, *User's Guide* 4-63
 reducing errors during, *Utilities* 13-15
 verifying, *Utilities* 13-12
 verifying with /VERIFY, *User's Guide* 4-62

Core control block
 used by RUN command, *Soft Support* 2-17

CPEND\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
 bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support* 3-61

CR handler
 described, *Soft Support* 10-31

CR.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12

CR.SYS, *Install* 2-2

.CRAW programmed request,
Mini-Ref 140, 161, *Program Ref* 2-14
 See also .ELAW

.CRAW programmed request (Cont.)
 description of operation, *Soft Support* 4-66
 relationship to .GMCX, *Program Ref* 2-55
 relationship to .WDBBK, *Program Ref* 2-154
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
 uses window definition block, *Soft Support* 4-57
 using, *Program Ref* 1-26

\$CREATE
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-16

CREATE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-66, *Mini-Ref* 14
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-66
 /EXTENSION option, *User's Guide* 4-66
 /START option, *User's Guide* 4-67

/CREATE option
 EDIT keyboard command, *Intro* 5-2, *User's Guide* 4-113
 LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro* 13-2, 13-5, *User's Guide* 4-155

Creation date of files, *Utilities* 13-1

CREF
 chain interface, *Soft Support* 8-36
 file format, *Soft Support* 8-36

CREF table, *Intro* 11-10
 assigning device for, *Utilities* 12-10
 contents of, *Utilities* 12-9
 example, *Utilities* 12-11
 generating, *Utilities* 12-8, 12-10

CREF.SAV, *Install* 2-4
 changing page listing length, *Install* 2-60

CREF.TMP
 assigning a device to, *User's Guide* 4-165
 LINK temporary file, *User's Guide* 4-165

Cross-reference (CREF) listing,
Intro 11-10
 designating device for, *Utilities* 11-50
 generating, *Utilities* 11-50
 in load map, *Utilities* 11-40

Cross-reference (CREF) listing
(Cont.)
in load map (illustration),
Utilities 11-39

Cross-reference (CREF) table
See CREF table

/CROSSREFERENCE option
COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-44
DIBOL keyboard command, *User's
Guide* 4-79
EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-117
MACRO keyboard command, *Intro*
11-7, *User's Guide* 4-172

.CRRG programmed request,
Mini-Ref 141, 162, *Program
Ref* 2-17
See also .ELRG
attaching to a global region,
Soft Support 4-65
creating a global region, *Soft
Support* 4-65
creating a local region, *Soft
Support* 4-64
summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
using, *Program Ref* 1-26

CSECT
named, *Utilities* 11-6
unnamed, *Utilities* 11-6

CSECT attributes (table),
Utilities 11-6

.CSECT directive, *Utilities* 11-4

CSI
See also .CSIGEN
See also .CSISPC
Command string syntax, *Mini-Ref*
97
command string syntax,
Utilities 1-1, 1-3
default devices in, *Utilities*
1-2
radix of numeric arguments,
Utilities 1-3
function of, *Utilities* 1-1
implicit .UNLOCK, *Program Ref*
2-68
implicit UNLOCK, *Program Ref*
3-112
introduction, *Program Ref* 1-18
options, *Program Ref* 2-21
using, *Program Ref* 2-18

CSI Options, *Mini-Ref* 144

CSI special mode
See .CSISPC

.CSIGEN programmed request,
Mini-Ref 142, *Program Ref*
2-18
See also .CSISPC
compared to .GTLIN, *Program Ref*
2-59
implicit .UNLOCK, *Program Ref*
2-68
relationship to .LOOKUP,
Program Ref 2-70, 2-72
summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
using, *Program Ref* 1-18

CSIRN\$, *Mini-Ref* 264
bit in I.STATE, *Soft Support*
3-61

.CSISPC programmed request,
Mini-Ref 143, *Program Ref*
2-24
See also .CSIGEN
compared to .GTLIN, *Program Ref*
2-59
implicit .UNLOCK, *Program Ref*
2-68
relationship to .SETTOP and USR,
Program Ref 2-125
summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
using, *Program Ref* 1-19

CSR addresses
changing in device handlers,
User's Guide 4-208, 4-216,
4-219
DL11 lines, *Sysgen* 1-40
DZ multiplexer, first, *Sysgen*
1-42
local DL11 interfaces, *Sysgen*
1-41
parallel printer, *Sysgen* 1-36
printer, nonstandard, *Sysgen*
1-36
remote DL11 interfaces, *Sysgen*
1-41
RX02 diskette, *Sysgen* 1-33
serial line printer, *Sysgen*
1-37
VT11/VT60, *Sysgen* 1-38
XL handler, *Sysgen* 1-37

CSRs
interrupt, *Sysgen* 1-5

.CSTAT programmed request,
Mini-Ref 145, *Program Ref*
2-26
summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
using, *Program Ref* 1-18
Version 5, *Program Ref* 1-30

\$CSW, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 4, Soft
 Support 3-48

CSW
 See also Channel status word
 bits defined by .DRDEF, Program
 Ref 2-37
 contents, Soft Support 3-65

CT handler
 .CLOSE programmed request, Soft
 Support 10-27
 .DELETE programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-26
 described, Soft Support 10-24
 detecting EOF, Soft Support
 10-29
 .ENTER programmed request, Soft
 Support 10-26
 .LOOKUP programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-26
 .READx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-27
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support
 10-28
 last block, Soft Support
 10-28
 last file, Soft Support 10-28
 next block, Soft Support
 10-28
 next file, Soft Support 10-28
 rewind, Soft Support 10-28
 write file gap, Soft Support
 10-28
 .WRITx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-27

CT.MAC, Install 2-7, Sysgen 1-12
 CT.SYS, Install 2-2
 .CTIMIO macro, Mini-Ref 146,
 Program Ref 2-28
 See also .TIMIO
 described, Soft Support 7-31
 expansion, Program Ref 2-29
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program
 Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-24

CTRL keys, Intro 3-4, User's
 Guide 3-7, 3-8

CTRL/A, User's Guide 3-8
 CTRL/B, Intro 15-4, User's Guide
 3-8
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, User's Guide
 4-227

CTRL/C, User's Guide 3-9, Sysgen
 2-2, 3-2
 disabling, Program Ref 2-118
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 including in text with EDIT,
 User's Guide 6-3
 sets bit in AST word, Soft
 Support 5-19
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-3

CTRL/C ESCAPE ESCAPE (EDIT),
 Intro 5-6

CTRL/D, Intro 5-19

CTRL/E, Intro 4-7, User's Guide
 3-9

CTRL/F, Intro 15-4, User's Guide
 3-9
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, User's Guide
 4-227

CTRL/G, Intro 5-18

CTRL/L, Intro 5-10

CTRL/N, Intro 5-18

CTRL/O, Intro 4-12, User's Guide
 3-9, Sysgen 2-2, 3-2
 disabling, User's Guide 4-200,
 4-229
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 enabling, User's Guide 4-228
 reset by .RCTRLO, Program Ref
 2-100
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-4

CTRL/P
 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-7

CTRL/Q, User's Guide 3-9
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7

CTRL/R, User's Guide 3-10, 4-16

CTRL/S, User's Guide 3-10
 disabling, User's Guide 4-229
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 enabling, User's Guide 4-228

CTRL/U, Intro 4-4, User's Guide
 3-10, 4-15
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-4

CTRL/U (EDIT), Intro 5-3, 5-8

CTRL/V, Intro 5-18

CTRL/W, User's Guide 3-10, 4-16

CTRL/X, Intro 5-8, User's Guide
 3-10
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, User's Guide
 4-227
 use of, Soft Support 3-41
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-4

CTRL/Y
with SIPP, *Utilities* 22-12
CTRL/Z, *User's Guide* 3-10
with SIPP, *Utilities* 22-11
CURSOR
SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-5
CUSTOM.TXT, *Install* 2-9
customization symbol values,
Install 2-25
Customizations
for distributed monitors,
Install 2-25 to 2-71
software
getting symbol values for,
Install 2-25
CVTTIM system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-5
instead of .GTIM, *Program Ref*
2-57
summary, *Program Ref* 1-65
using, *Program Ref* 1-58
50-cycle clock rate, *Install* 2-45
restriction for Professional
300 series, *Install* 2-45

-D-

/D

BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-3
DIR option, *Utilities* 4-5
DUP option, *Utilities* 6-19
FILEX options, *Utilities* 7-9
IND option, *User's Guide* 5-8
LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-6
LINK option, *Utilities* 11-45
MACRO option, *Utilities* 12-6
PIP option, *Utilities* 13-8
QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-5
RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-3
SIPP option, *Utilities* 22-3
SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3
SRCCOM option, *Utilities* 15-7
D
p-sect attribute, *Utilities*
11-5
D keyboard command, *User's Guide*
4-68, *Mini-Ref* 14
use of above background job,
Install 2-51
D.EXTR, *Mini-Ref* 249
D.HIGH, *Mini-Ref* 249
D.NEXT, *Mini-Ref* 249
D.STRT, *Mini-Ref* 249
D.TOTA, *Mini-Ref* 249

DA
See Device attributes
Danish language keyboard, *User's*
Guide 7-23
DARK
SETUP terminal mode, *User's*
Guide 7-5
\$DATA
BATCH command, *Utilities* A-17
DATA
SETUP control, *User's Guide*
7-16
Data blocks in .OBJ module
contents, *Soft Support* 8-4
ENDGSD, *Soft Support* 8-4
ENDMOD, *Soft Support* 8-4
GSD, *Soft Support* 8-4
ISD, *Soft Support* 8-4
librarian end, *Soft Support* 8-4
librarian header, *Soft Support*
8-4
RLD, *Soft Support* 8-4
TXT, *Soft Support* 8-4
types, *Soft Support* 8-4
.DATA directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-38
creating an indirect command
file with, *User's Guide* 5-4,
5-38
Data format
ASCII, *User's Guide* 3-2
binary, *User's Guide* 3-2
DATA operating mode (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-45
\$DATE, *Mini-Ref* 252
RMON fixed offset 262, *Soft*
Support 3-48
Date
See also Time
displaying, *Intro* 4-9
displaying the, *User's Guide*
4-70
entering, *Intro* 4-8
.GTIM required for date
rollover, *Program Ref* 2-57
internal format, *Soft Support*
9-7, *Program Ref* 2-29
month and year rollover,
Program Ref 2-29
set by .SDTTM, *Program Ref*
2-123
setting the, *User's Guide* 4-70
DATE keyboard command, *Intro* 4-8,
User's Guide 4-70, *Mini-Ref*
15

/DATE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-53
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-73
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-96
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-181
 PROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-187
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-194
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-249
 UNPROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-255
 .DATE programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 147, *Program Ref* 2-29
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
 using, *Program Ref* 1-18
 DATE subroutine (in FORLIB)
 using, *Program Ref* 1-58
 <DATE>
 IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-26
 DATE[:dd:mm:yy]
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 DATIME, *Utilities* C-3, *Mini-Ref* 266
 DATIME.MAC, *Install* 2-9
 DATIME.SAV, *Install* 2-9
 Daylight saving time
 see DST
 DBLK\$M, *Mini-Ref* 146, 243
 DCL operating mode, *User's Guide* 5-46
 DCL status word, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFABRT, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFACTV, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFBEXT, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFCHAI, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFCTLC, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFDAT, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFDOL, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFEKO\$, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFEOF\$, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFGTCC, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFIND, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFINP, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFLEOF, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFLIF, *Mini-Ref* 256
 IFRVTT, *Mini-Ref* 256
 DD handler
 adding bad blocks to avoid
 rewinds, *Soft Support* 10-41
 data storage, *Soft Support*
 10-40
 described, *Soft Support* 10-40
 write-protect feature, *Soft Support* 10-40
 DD.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12
 DD.SYS, *Install* 2-2
 DDX.SYS, *Install* 2-2
 Dead diacritical keys, *User's Guide* 7-17
 DEASSIGN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-71, *Mini-Ref* 15
 /DEBUG option
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-117
 LINK keyboard command, *Intro* 14-5, *User's Guide* 4-163
 Debuggers
 list of (table), *Install* 2-6
 Debugging a program, *Intro* 1-9, *User's Guide* 4-163
 See also ODT
 techniques, *Intro* 14-2
 Debugging programs
 See ODT and VDT
 .DEC directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-39
 DECFKM
 See Function key mode
 Decimal/octal/binary conversion,
 Intro 11-6
 DECsystem-10 files
 transferring to RT-11 format
 with /TOPS, *User's Guide*
 4-62
 DECsystem-10 format files
 obtaining directory listings of,
 User's Guide 4-102
 DECsystem-10 volumes
 copying to RT-11 volumes,
 Utilities 7-7
 DECTape II
 block locations on, *Install*
 2-20
 changing CSR addresses in,
 Install 2-35
 changing vectors in, *Install*
 2-35
 handler
 See DD handler
 improving response time on,
 Install 2-19

DECTape II (Cont.)
 installing system to run on,
 Install 3-1 to 3-16

DECTCEM
 See Text cursor mode

<DEFAULT>
 IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-24
 and .ASK directive, *User's Guide* 5-31
 and .ASKN, *User's Guide* 5-34

DEFAULT
 SETUP control, *User's Guide* 7-15

Default device
 assigning, *Install* 2-17
 changing for EDIT command,
Install 2-50
 changing for FRUN command,
Install 2-49
 changing for indirect command
 files, *Install* 2-48
 changing for QUEMAN, *Install*
 2-52

Default mapping, *Soft Support*
 4-17

.DELAY directive (IND), *User's Guide*
 5-39

\$DELETE
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-18

Delete (D) command (EDIT), *Intro*
 5-8, *User's Guide* 6-29
 arguments (table), *User's Guide*
 6-29

DELETE (DEL) command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-5

DELETE key, *User's Guide* 3-10
 correcting typing errors, *Intro*
 4-4
 editing, *Intro* 5-3, 5-8
 for Single-line editor, *User's Guide*
 4-14
 function, *Intro* 3-3
 immediate mode, *Intro* 5-18
 ODT, *Intro* 14-6
 with EDIT, *User's Guide* 6-4

DELETE keyboard command, *Intro*
 7-6, *User's Guide* 4-72,
Mini-Ref 16
 /BEFORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-73
 /DATE option, *User's Guide* 4-73
 /DOS option, *User's Guide* 4-74
 /ENTRY option, *User's Guide*
 4-74

DELETE keyboard command (Cont.)
 /EXCLUDE option, *User's Guide*
 4-74
 /INFORMATION option, *User's Guide*
 4-74
 /INTERCHANGE, *User's Guide* 4-74
 /LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-75
 /NEWFILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-75
 /NOQUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-76
 /POSITION option, *User's Guide*
 4-75
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-75
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide*
 4-76
 /SYSTEM option, *User's Guide*
 4-76
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide* 4-76

DELETE operating mode (IND),
User's Guide 5-46

/DELETE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-53
 LIBRARY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-156
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-249

.DELETE programmed request,
Mini-Ref 148, *Program Ref*
 2-30
 CT handler, *Soft Support* 10-26
 on a protected file, *Program Ref*
 2-54
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-9
 requires device handler,
Program Ref 2-50
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
 using, *Program Ref* 1-19

/DELETED option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-97

Deleting .OBJ files, *Sysgen* 1-11

Deleting characters on console,
User's Guide 4-229

Deleting files, *Utilities* 13-8
 .BAD, *Utilities* 13-8
 .SYS, *Utilities* 13-8
 with BATCH, *Utilities* A-18
 with FILEX, *Utilities* 7-9

DEMOBG.MAC, *Install* 2-7

DEMOED.TXT, *Install* 2-7
 DEMOF1.FOR, *Install* 2-7
 DEMOFG.MAC, *Install* 2-7
 Demonstration programs
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-7
 creating, *Intro* 5-19
 creating volumes for, *Install* 2-20
 FORTRAN, *Intro* 5-20
 library files, *Intro* 13-3
 list of (table), *Install* 2-7
 load maps, *Intro* 12-8
 MACRO, *Intro* 5-21
 DEMOX1.MAC, *Install* 2-7
 DENSE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-10
 Density
 changing for magtape, *Install* 2-38
 DEV macro
 described, *Soft Support* 7-64
 Device
 assigning default to data, *Install* 2-17
 Device assignments
 changing, *Intro* 9-11
 displaying, *User's Guide* 4-232, *Utilities* 14-3, 14-6
 Device attributes
 primary responses, *Soft Support* 11-4
 requesting primary, *Soft Support* 11-4
 requesting secondary, *Soft Support* 11-5
 secondary responses, *Soft Support* 11-5
 set as GENERIC100, *Soft Support* 11-4
 set as VT100, *Soft Support* 11-4
 Device attributes reply
 setting like VT100, *User's Guide* 7-9
 setting to GENERIC100, *User's Guide* 7-6
 Device blocks
 description, *Program Ref* 1-12
 with system subroutine library, *Program Ref* 1-42
 Device codes, *Mini-Ref* 160, 290
 Device comparison
 binary
 See BINCOM
 Device driver
 See Device handler
 Device failure
 using the Error Logger to predict, *Utilities* 16-1
 Device handler
 definition, *User's Guide* 1-5
 Device handler block number table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-66
 Device handler entry point table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-66
 Device handler macros
 .CTIMIO, *Mini-Ref* 146, *Program Ref* 2-28
 .DRAST, *Mini-Ref* 150, *Program Ref* 2-33
 .DRBEG, *Mini-Ref* 151, *Program Ref* 2-35
 .DRBOT, *Mini-Ref* 152, *Program Ref* 2-35
 .DRDEF, *Mini-Ref* 153
 .DREND, *Mini-Ref* 154, *Program Ref* 2-37
 .DRFIN, *Mini-Ref* 155, *Program Ref* 2-38
 .DRINS, *Mini-Ref* 156, *Program Ref* 2-38
 .DRSET, *Mini-Ref* 157, *Program Ref* 2-39
 .DRVTB, *Mini-Ref* 158, *Program Ref* 2-40
 .FORK, *Mini-Ref* 166, *Program Ref* 2-52
 .INTEN, *Mini-Ref* 174, *Program Ref* 2-66
 .QELDF, *Mini-Ref* 198
 .SYNCH, *Mini-Ref* 228, *Program Ref* 2-139
 .TIMIO, *Mini-Ref* 229, *Program Ref* 2-142
 Device handler permanent name table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-65
 Device handler size table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-67
 Device handler status table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-66
 Device handlers, *Intro* 1-8, *Soft Support* 7-1
 accessing user buffer directly, *Soft Support* 7-49
 adding to queue of I/O requests, *Soft Support* 3-17
 advantages of using, *Soft Support* 6-6
 as dynamic system component, *Soft Support* 2-19

Device handlers (Cont.)

- assembling, Soft Support 7-59
- assembling and linking, Sysgen 2-3
- associated with specific monitors, Sysgen D-2
- bad block replacement, Soft Support 7-42
- building, Sysgen 1-46
- changing CSR addresses in, User's Guide 4-208, 4-216, 4-219
- changing error logging retry attempt number in, User's Guide 4-209
- changing file name suffix, Sysgen D-2
- changing vector addresses in, User's Guide 4-210
- changing vectors in, User's Guide 4-218, 4-222
- choosing for peripheral devices, Install 2-12
- choosing for working system, Install 2-12
- controller installed at nonstandard address, Install 2-35
- converting old handlers to V5, Soft Support B-1
- description, Soft Support 2-20
- device I/O timeout, Soft Support 7-29
 - applications, Soft Support 7-32
- displaying status of, User's Guide 4-235
- .DRINS used with, Soft Support 7-66
- editing SYSTBL.MAC, Soft Support 7-64
- for pseudo-devices, Soft Support 7-19
- for system devices, Soft Support 7-52
 - creating, Soft Support 7-53
- I/O completion section
 - if error, Soft Support 7-17
 - if successful, Soft Support 7-18
- in XM systems, Soft Support 7-43
 - addressing user buffer, Soft Support 7-44

Device handlers (Cont.)

- installation verification
 - routines, Soft Support 7-65
 - techniques, Soft Support 7-65
- installing, Soft Support 7-61
 - bypassing hardware
 - requirement, Soft Support 7-68
 - precedence, Soft Support 7-61
 - requires device hardware, Soft Support 7-64
 - with INSTALL command, Soft Support 7-63
 - with the bootstrap, Soft Support 7-61
- installing generated handlers, Sysgen D-1
- instead of in-line interrupt service, Soft Support 6-4
- internal queuing, Soft Support 7-21
- interrupt service section
 - guidelines for coding, Soft Support 7-16
- linking, Soft Support 7-60
- list of (table), Install 2-2
- loading into memory, User's Guide 4-170
- lowering priority, Soft Support 7-15
- naming conventions, Soft Support 7-43
- performing I/O retries, Soft Support 7-16
- planning, Soft Support 7-1
- queue element offsets, Soft Support 7-5
- registers available
 - abort entry point, Soft Support 7-14
 - I/O initiation section, Soft Support 7-12
 - interrupt entry point, Soft Support 7-14
- relationship to RMON, Soft Support 3-22
- releasing if not loaded, User's Guide 4-200
- renaming, Install 2-34
- require PIC code, Soft Support 7-3
- SET commands, Soft Support 7-24
 - examples, Soft Support 7-27
 - information in registers, Soft Support 7-26

Device handlers

- SET commands (Cont.)
 - R4 and R5 not available, Soft Support 7-27
 - size limits, Soft Support 7-26
- SET table format, Soft Support 7-25
- setting to log only
 - unsuccessful I/O transfers, *User's Guide* 4-209
- setting to log successful I/O transfers and errors, *User's Guide* 4-209
- size of, Soft Support 2-43
- special directory devices, Soft Support 7-42
- special functions, Soft Support 7-40
- specific
 - card reader (CR), Soft Support 10-31
 - cassette (CT), Soft Support 10-24
 - DEctape II (DD), Soft Support 10-40
 - diskette (DX, DY), Soft Support 10-29
 - file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-1
 - hardware magtape, Soft Support 10-13
 - logical disk (LD), Soft Support 10-50
 - MM, MS, MT, Soft Support 10-1
 - MSCP (DU), Soft Support 10-42
 - null handler (NL), Soft Support 10-40
 - paper tape (PC), Soft Support 10-35
 - RK06/RK07 (DM), Soft Support 10-36
 - RL01/RL02 (DL), Soft Support 10-38
 - terminal (TT), Soft Support 10-35
 - virtual memory (VM), Soft Support 10-47
- status of
 - displaying, *Utilities* 14-3
- structure, Soft Support 7-3
 - abort entry point, Soft Support 7-14
 - block 0 information, Soft Support 7-9

Device handlers

- structure (Cont.)
 - handler termination section, Soft Support 7-19
 - header section, Soft Support 7-8
 - I/O completion section, Soft Support 7-17
 - I/O initiation section, Soft Support 7-11
 - interrupt service section, Soft Support 7-13
 - preamble section, Soft Support 7-3
 - skeleton outline, Soft Support 7-19
 - supporting special functions, Soft Support 7-41
- SYSGEN conditionals, Soft Support 7-5
- testing and debugging, Soft Support 7-68
- unloading from memory, *User's Guide* 4-252
- use of \$GETBYT and \$PUTBYT, Soft Support 7-46
- use of \$MPPHY routine, Soft Support 7-46
- use of \$PUTBYT routine, Soft Support 7-47
- use of \$PUTWRD routine, Soft Support 7-48
- use of .CTIMIO, Soft Support 7-31
- use of .DRAST, Soft Support 7-15
- use of .DRBEG, Soft Support 7-9
- use of .DRDEF in writing, Soft Support 7-4
- use of .DREND, Soft Support 7-19
- use of .DRFIN, Soft Support 7-19
- use of .DRSET, Soft Support 7-25
- use of .DRVTB, Soft Support 7-10
- use of .SPFUN, Soft Support 7-40
- use of .TIMIO, Soft Support 7-29
- use of error logger, Soft Support 7-36
- user-written

Device handlers
 user-written (Cont.)
 bad block replacement for,
 Install 2-57
 for magtapes, Install 2-58
 variable-size volumes, Soft
 Support 7-41
 when bootstrap doesn't install,
 Install 2-35
 writing, Program Ref 1-27
 steps to follow, Soft Support
 7-1
 writing code for SET commands,
 Soft Support 7-26

Device I/O timeout, Sysgen 1-6

Device identification codes
 list of values, Program Ref
 2-41

Device identifier bytes
 list, Soft Support 7-6

Device names, Intro 4-9, Mini-Ref
 290
 for peripheral devices, User's
 Guide 3-3
 removing from the system tables,
 User's Guide 4-192

Device names, permanent (table),
 User's Guide 3-4

/DEVICE option
 BACKUP keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-36
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-53
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-86

Device options, Sysgen 1-32
 addresses of magtape units,
 Sysgen 1-35
 banner page support, Sysgen
 1-35
 changing, Sysgen 1-43
 CSR addresses, Sysgen 1-33
 disk platters on RFl1 subsystem,
 Sysgen 1-34
 extra device slots, Sysgen 1-38
 file-structured magtape handler,
 Sysgen 1-35
 magtape units supported, Sysgen
 1-35
 MSCP port support, Sysgen 1-35
 parallel printer CSR address,
 Sysgen 1-36
 Professional 300 printer port
 support, Sysgen 1-37

Device options (Cont.)
 RJS03 rather than RJS04 support,
 Sysgen 1-34
 RL01/RL02 units supported,
 Sysgen 1-34
 RPR02 rather than RPR02/RP03
 support, Sysgen 1-34
 RX02 double-density only
 support, Sysgen 1-33
 second device controller,
 Sysgen 1-33
 user-supplied device handlers,
 Sysgen 1-37
 vector addresses, Sysgen 1-34

Device ownership table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-67

.DEVICE programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 149, Program Ref
 2-31
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 use in an interrupt service
 routine, Soft Support 6-12
 using, Program Ref 1-17

Device selection, Sysgen 1-44

Device size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-67

Device size word
 described, Soft Support 7-8

Device slots
 extra, Sysgen 1-6, 1-38

Device status word
 contents, Program Ref 2-41
 defined by .DRDEF, Program Ref
 2-36
 described, Soft Support 7-7

DEVICE system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-5
 relationship to INTSET, Program
 Ref 3-40
 summary, Program Ref 1-66

Device tables
 adding a new device, Soft
 Support 3-68
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65

Device timeout
 applications, Soft Support 7-32
 disk handlers, Soft Support
 7-33
 line printer, Soft Support
 7-34
 multiterminal service, Soft
 Support 7-33
 discussion, Soft Support 7-29
 timer queue element format,
 Soft Support 7-30

Device timeout (Cont.)
 use of .CTIMIO, *Soft Support* 7-31
 use of .TIMIO, *Soft Support* 7-29

Device timeout support, *Sysgen* 1-22

Device unit, *Intro* 3-5, 4-10

Device utility program
 See DUP

Devices
 also see Device options
 adding support for a device, *Sysgen* 1-44
 assigning to a job, *User's Guide* 4-170
 asterisk in list, *Sysgen* 1-33
 binary comparison of
 See Volumes
 binary output, *Sysgen* 1-13
 block-replaceable, *User's Guide* 3-7, *Sysgen* 1-14, 2-3
 copying
 See COPY keyboard command
 File-structured., *User's Guide* 3-7
 installing into the system, *User's Guide* 4-153
 installing nonstandard, *Install* 2-33
 list of valid, *Sysgen* 1-33
 map output, *Sysgen* 1-14
 non-file-structured, *User's Guide* 3-7
 peripheral, *Sysgen* 1-5
 random access
 discussion, *Soft Support* 9-1
 home block, *Soft Support* 9-1
 random-access, *Intro* 1-5, *User's Guide* 3-7
 random-access (figure), *Intro* 1-5
 removing support for, *Sysgen* 1-43
 RT-11 directory-structured, *User's Guide* 3-7
 sequential
 cassette, *Soft Support* 9-24
 magtape, *Soft Support* 9-23
 sequential-access, *Soft Support* 9-22, *User's Guide* 3-7
 sizes of (table), *Install* 2-10
 source input, *Sysgen* 1-12
 structures of (table), *User's Guide* 3-8

Devices (Cont.)
 system, *Sysgen* 1-12
 testing characteristics of, from control files, *User's Guide* 5-71
 testing in control files to see if loaded, *User's Guide* 5-56

DEVTBL.MAC, *Sysgen* 1-37

DF03 modem
 operating, *Utilities* 19-5
 using with VTCOM, *Install* 2-44

DFLG, *Mini-Ref* 252

RMON fixed offset 264, *Soft Support* 3-49

DHALT display halt instruction, *Program Ref* A-14

/DIAGNOSE option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-117
 FORTRAN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-132

DIAL
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-7

DIAL command
 using with VTCOM, *Install* 2-44

Dial-up line as console terminal, *Sysgen* D-4

DIBOL, *User's Guide* 1-10
 LINK change requirement, *Install* 2-30

DIBOL compiler
 directing to use single buffering, *User's Guide* 4-79
 using single buffering, *User's Guide* 4-117

DIBOL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-78, *Mini-Ref* 18
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-78
 /ALPHABETIZE option, *User's Guide* 4-78
 /BUFFERING option, *User's Guide* 4-79
 /CROSSREFERENCE option, *User's Guide* 4-79
 default file types for, *User's Guide* 4-78
 /LINENUMBERS option, *User's Guide* 4-79
 /LIST option, *User's Guide* 4-79
 /LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-80

DIBOL keyboard command (Cont.)

- /NOLINENUMBERS option, *User's Guide* 4-79
- /NOOBJECT option, *User's Guide* 4-81
- /NOWARNINGS option, *User's Guide* 4-82
- /OBJECT option, *User's Guide* 4-80
- /ONDEBUG option, *User's Guide* 4-81
- /PAGE option, *User's Guide* 4-81
- /TABLES option, *User's Guide* 4-81
- /WARNINGS option, *User's Guide* 4-82

DIBOL object file

- allocating space for, *User's Guide* 4-78

/DIBOL option

- COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-44
- EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-117

DIBOL programs

- compiling, *User's Guide* 4-42
- See also DIBOL keyboard command
- compiling with single buffering, *User's Guide* 4-43
- debugging, *User's Guide* 4-81, 4-122
- debugging with /ONDEBUG, *User's Guide* 4-47
- excluding line numbers from, *User's Guide* 4-45
- including line numbers in, *User's Guide* 4-45

DIFFERENCES keyboard command,

- Intro 6-2, *User's Guide* 4-83, Mini-Ref 20
- /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-84
- /ALWAYS option, *User's Guide* 4-84
- /AUDITTRAIL option, *User's Guide* 4-85
- /BINARY option, *User's Guide* 4-85
- /BLANKLINE option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /BYTES option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /CHANGEBAR option, *User's Guide* 4-86

DIFFERENCES keyboard command (Cont.)

- /COMMENTS option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- default file types for, *User's Guide* 4-83
- /DEVICE option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /END option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /FORMFEED option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /MATCH option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /NOCOMMENTS option, *User's Guide* 4-86
- /NOSPACES option, *User's Guide* 4-88
- /NOTRIM option, *User's Guide* 4-90
- /OUTPUT option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /PRINTER option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /QUIET option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /SIPP option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /SLP option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /SPACES option, *User's Guide* 4-87
- /START option, *User's Guide* 4-88
- /TERMINAL option, *User's Guide* 4-88
- /TRIM option, *User's Guide* 4-90
- using wildcards with, *User's Guide* 4-83

Differences listing

- creating a, *User's Guide* 4-87
- displaying on the console, *User's Guide* 4-88
- example, *User's Guide* 4-89
- excluding source program comments from, *User's Guide* 4-86
- including changebars in, *User's Guide* 4-86
- including form feeds in, *User's Guide* 4-86
- including source program comments in, *User's Guide* 4-86
- interpretation of, *User's Guide* 4-89
- printing, *User's Guide* 4-87
- SRCCOM

Differences listing
 SRCCOM (Cont.)
 See SRCCOM
 suppressing terminal display of,
 User's Guide 4-87

DIFFERENCES/CHANGEBAR command,
 Install 2-25

DIR, Utilities 4-1 to 4-12,
 Mini-Ref 100
 See also Directory listings
 calling, Utilities 4-1
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 4-1
 description of, User's Guide
 1-7
 halting, Utilities 4-1
 options, Utilities 4-2 to 4-11
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-2
 options (table), Utilities 4-3
 reading listings produced by,
 Utilities 4-2

DIR.SAV, Install 2-4
 changing default number of
 columns in, Install 2-26
 changing default order of
 listings, Install 2-27

Direct access labels (IND),
 User's Guide 5-28

Directories
 clearing, User's Guide 4-146

\$DIRECTORY
 BATCH command, Utilities A-19

DIRECTORY command, Install 2-11

Directory entry, Mini-Ref 249
 E.CHAN, Mini-Ref 249
 E.DATE, Mini-Ref 249
 E.JNUM, Mini-Ref 249
 E.LENG, Mini-Ref 249
 E.NAME, Mini-Ref 249
 E.USED, Mini-Ref 249
 empty, Soft Support 9-6
 format, Soft Support 9-5
 permanent, Soft Support 9-6
 status word format, Soft
 Support 9-6
 status word values, Soft
 Support 9-7
 tentative, Soft Support 9-6

Directory entry status word,
 Mini-Ref 250
 EMPTY, Mini-Ref 250
 ENDBLK, Mini-Ref 250
 PERM, Mini-Ref 250

Directory entry status word
 (Cont.)
 PROT, Mini-Ref 250
 TENT, Mini-Ref 250

Directory header, Mini-Ref 249
 D.EXTR, Mini-Ref 249
 D.HIGH, Mini-Ref 249
 D.NEXT, Mini-Ref 249
 D.STRT, Mini-Ref 249
 D.TOTA, Mini-Ref 249
 format, Soft Support 9-4

DIRECTORY keyboard command, Intro
 4-12, User's Guide 4-91,
 Mini-Ref 22
 /ALLOCATE option, User's Guide
 4-93
 /ALPHABETIZE option, User's
 Guide 4-93
 /BACKUP option, User's Guide
 4-93
 /BADBLOCKS option, User's Guide
 4-94
 /BEFORE option, User's Guide
 4-95
 /BEGIN option, User's Guide
 4-95
 /BLOCKS option, User's Guide
 4-95
 /BRIEF option, User's Guide
 4-96
 /COLUMNS option, User's Guide
 4-96
 /DATE option, User's Guide 4-96
 /DELETED option, User's Guide
 4-97
 /DIRECTORY option, User's Guide
 4-101
 /DOS option, User's Guide 4-97
 /END option, User's Guide 4-97
 /EXCLUDE option, User's Guide
 4-97
 /FAST option, User's Guide 4-97
 /FILES option, User's Guide
 4-97
 /FREE option, User's Guide 4-98
 /FULL option, User's Guide 4-98
 /INTERCHANGE option, User's
 Guide 4-98
 /NEWFILES option, User's Guide
 4-99
 /NOPROTECTION option, User's
 Guide 4-101
 /OCTAL option, User's Guide
 4-99

DIRECTORY keyboard command
 (Cont.)
 /ORDER option, *User's Guide* 4-99
 /OUTPUT option, *User's Guide* 4-100
 /OWNER option, *User's Guide* 4-100
 /POSITION option, *User's Guide* 4-100
 /PRINTER option, *User's Guide* 4-100
 /PROTECTION option, *User's Guide* 4-101
 /REVERSE option, *User's Guide* 4-101
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide* 4-101
 /START option, *User's Guide* 4-101
 /SUMMARY option, *User's Guide* 4-102
 /TERMINAL option, *User's Guide* 4-102
 /TOPS option, *User's Guide* 4-102
 /VOLUMEID option, *User's Guide* 4-102
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide* 4-103
 Directory listing program
 See DIR
 Directory listings, *Intro* 3-7, 4-12
 abbreviated, *User's Guide* 4-96, 4-97
 changing default number of columns in, *Install* 2-26
 default format, *Utilities* 4-7
 displaying on the console, *User's Guide* 4-102
 excluding certain files from, *Utilities* 4-8
 FILEX, *Utilities* 7-8
 for backup volumes created with BUP, *User's Guide* 4-93
 for magtapes, *User's Guide* 4-100
 generating, *Intro* 7-1
 how to read, *User's Guide* 4-91
 including deleted files in, *Utilities* 4-9
 including file starting block numbers, *User's Guide* 4-95, *Utilities* 4-4

Directory listings (Cont.)
 including files created before certain date in, *Utilities* 4-6
 including files created since certain date in, *Utilities* 4-6
 including files sizes in octal, *User's Guide* 4-99
 including files with certain date in, *Utilities* 4-5
 including only files names and types in, *Utilities* 4-5
 including protected files in, *Utilities* 4-11
 including unprotected files in, *Utilities* 4-11
 including unused areas in, *Utilities* 4-5, 4-7
 including volume ID and owner name, *User's Guide* 4-102
 including volume ID and owner name in, *Utilities* 4-11
 obtaining on a single-disk system, *User's Guide* 4-103
 of DECsystem-10 format volumes, *User's Guide* 4-102
 of deleted files, *User's Guide* 4-97
 of DOS format volumes, *User's Guide* 4-97
 of interchange diskettes, *User's Guide* 4-98
 of protected files, *User's Guide* 4-101
 of RSTS/E format volumes, *User's Guide* 4-97
 of unprotected files, *User's Guide* 4-101
 of unused areas on volumes, *User's Guide* 4-98
 printing, *User's Guide* 4-100
 reading, *Install* 2-11, *Utilities* 4-2
 reverse sorting for, *User's Guide* 4-101
 sorting, *User's Guide* 4-99, 4-101, *Utilities* 4-9
 by creation date, *Utilities* 4-10
 by date, *User's Guide* 4-99
 by file name, *User's Guide* 4-99, *Utilities* 4-10
 by file size, *User's Guide* 4-99

Directory listings
 sorting (Cont.)
 by file type, *User's Guide* 4-99, *Utilities* 4-10
 by position on volume, *User's Guide* 4-99, *Utilities* 4-10
 by size, *Utilities* 4-10
 changing default of, *Install* 2-27
 in alphabetical order, *Utilities* 4-2
 in reverse order, *Utilities* 4-9
 sorting alphabetically, *User's Guide* 4-93
 specifying number of columns for, *Utilities* 4-4
 specifying the number of columns in, *User's Guide* 4-96
 starting with file you specify, *Utilities* 4-6
 summary format, *Utilities* 4-7
 with octal sizes and block numbers, *Utilities* 4-8
 Directory recovery after corruption, *Soft Support* 9-18
 Directory segments
 changing default number of, *Install* 2-54, *Utilities* 6-16
 default number of (table), *User's Guide* 4-151, *Utilities* 6-17
 determining number of entries in, *Utilities* 6-16
 number of
 changing, *User's Guide* 4-150
 sample, *Soft Support* 9-8
 splitting
 what happens, *Soft Support* 9-13
 why, *Soft Support* 9-17
 Directory structure
 described, *Soft Support* 9-4
 format, *Soft Support* 9-4
 interchange diskette, *Soft Support* 9-21
 maximum number of possible files, *Soft Support* 9-12
 special directories, *Soft Support* 7-42
 DIRECTORY utility program
 See DIR
 Directory-structured volumes,
 Intro B-4
 .DISABLE directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-40
 .DISABLE OCTAL directive (IND) effect on .ASKN directive, *User's Guide* 5-33
 /DISABLE option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-117
 MACRO keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-173
 DISCSR
 defined by .DRINS, *Soft Support* 7-66
 Disk distribution kit
 backing up, *Install* 5-4, 6-3
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution volume, *Install* 5-3, 6-2
 installing on disk, *Install* 5-1 to 5-14
 installing on small device, *Install* 6-1 to 6-16
 Disk platters on RFl1 subsystem, *Sysgen* 1-34
 Diskette
 RX01/RX02, *Sysgen* 3-1
 RX50, *Sysgen* 1-12, 1-14, 1-33
 working system, *Sysgen* 3-1
 Diskettes
 identifying (volume ID), *Sysgen* 3-6
 initializing, *Sysgen* 3-6
 installing system to run on, *Install* 3-1 to 3-16, 6-1 to 6-16
 sizes of (table), *Install* 2-10
 Disks
 if SYSGEN required, *Install* 4-15
 installing system to run on, *Install* 4-1 to 4-15, 5-1 to 5-14
 sizes of (table), *Install* 2-10
 \$DISMOUNT
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-19
 DISMOUNT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-104, *Mini-Ref* 26
 DISMT1.COM, *Install* 2-6
 replacing magtape bootstrap in, *Install* 2-59
 DISMT2.COM, *Install* 2-6

Displacement field
 use in memory mapping, *Soft Support* 4-15

Display file handler
 assembling graphics programs, *Program Ref* A-16
 assembly instructions, *Program Ref* A-24
 description, *Program Ref* A-1
 example, *Program Ref* A-27
 linking, *Program Ref* A-16
 linking graphics programs, *Program Ref* A-16
 subroutine summary, *Program Ref* A-21
 using, *Program Ref* A-15

Display file structure, *Program Ref* A-17
 BASIC-11 graphics software, *Program Ref* A-20
 subroutine calls, *Program Ref* A-18

Display processor mnemonics, *Program Ref* A-23

Distribution kit
 disk
 installing on disk, *Install* 5-1 to 5-14
 installing on small device, *Install* 6-1 to 6-16
 files on (table), *Install* 2-2
 magtape
 installing on disk, *Install* 8-1 to 8-17

RX01
 installing on disk, *Install* 4-1 to 4-15
 installing on small devices, *Install* 3-1 to 3-16

RX02
 installing on RX02, *Install* 7-1 to 7-14

RX50
 installing on MICRO/PDP-11, *Install* 9-1 to 9-14
 installing on Professional 325, *Install* 10-1 to 10-14
 installing on Professional 350/380, *Install* 11-1 to 11-14

DJFLT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-6
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-67
 using, *Program Ref* 1-58

DJSR subroutine call instruction, *Program Ref* A-13

DL handler
 described, *Soft Support* 10-38
 .SPFUN requests, *Soft Support* 10-38

DL.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12

DL.SYS, *Install* 2-2

DL11 interface
 discussion, *Soft Support* 5-2

DL11 lines, CSR address for, *Sysgen* 1-40

DL11 lines, vector address for, *Sysgen* 1-40

DL11-W, *Sysgen* 1-40

DLX.SYS, *Install* 2-2

DM handler
 bad block replacement, *Soft Support* 10-36
 described, *Soft Support* 10-36
 .SPFUN requests, *Soft Support* 10-37

DM.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12

DM.SYS, *Install* 2-2

DMX.SYS, *Install* 2-2

DNAME load name register
 instruction, *Program Ref* A-14

Documentation, *Intro* 1-10
 hardware manuals, *Intro* 1-10
 software manuals, *Intro* 1-11
 source listings, *Intro* 1-11

/DOS option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-54
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-74
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-97
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-148

DOS-11 format files
 deleting, *User's Guide* 4-74
 obtaining a directory of, *User's Guide* 4-97

DOS-11 format volume
 initializing, *User's Guide* 4-148

DOS/BATCH volumes
 copying files to and from, *Utilities* 7-3

Double-density diskettes
 formatting for single-density, *User's Guide* 4-128
 formatting in single-density mode, *Utilities* 8-6

Double-density only RX02, Sysgen 1-6

Double-density only support, Sysgen 1-33

DOWN
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-11

DP.MAC, Install 2-7, Sysgen 1-12

DP.SYS, Install 2-2

DRAFT
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-11

.DRAST macro, Mini-Ref 150,
 Program Ref 2-33
 described, Soft Support 7-15
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 relationship to .FORK, Program Ref 2-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-27

.DRBEG macro, Mini-Ref 151,
 Program Ref 2-35
 described, Soft Support 7-9
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 relationship to .DRVTB, Program Ref 2-40
 relationship to .FORK, Program Ref 2-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-27

.DRBOT macro, Mini-Ref 152,
 Program Ref 2-35
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 to set up primary driver, Soft Support 7-55
 using, Program Ref 1-27

.DRDEF macro, Mini-Ref 153,
 Program Ref 2-36
 calls .QELDF, Soft Support 7-5
 for a variable-size device,
 Soft Support 7-41
 format, Soft Support 7-4
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 use before .DRBEG, Program Ref 2-35
 used with .TIMIO/.CTIMIO,
 Program Ref 1-24
 using, Program Ref 1-27
 using in a device handler, Soft Support 7-4

.DREND macro, Mini-Ref 152, 154,
 Program Ref 2-37
 called by .DRBOT, Program Ref 2-35
 described, Soft Support 7-19
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 relationship to .DRVTB, Program Ref 2-40
 relationship to .FORK, Program Ref 2-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-27

DRET subroutine return
 instruction, Program Ref A-13

.DRFIN macro, Mini-Ref 155,
 Program Ref 2-38
 canceling .TIMIO requests, Soft Support 7-33
 described, Soft Support 7-19
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 relationship to .FORK, Program Ref 2-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-27

.DRINS macro, Mini-Ref 156,
 Program Ref 2-38
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 use with installation
 verification routine, Soft Support 7-66
 using, Program Ref 1-28

Drive
 See Device unit

.DRSET macro, Mini-Ref 157,
 Program Ref 2-39
 described, Soft Support 7-25
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-28

\$DRVEC
 device handler block number
 table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66

.DRVTB macro, Mini-Ref 158,
 Program Ref 2-40
 described, Soft Support 7-10
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-28

DS.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12
 DS.SYS, *Install* 2-2
 .DSABL directive arguments
 (MACRO), *User's Guide* 4-173
 DST
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 DSTAT display status instruction,
 Program Ref A-14
 .DSTATUS Information Block,
 Mini-Ref 160
 .DSTATUS programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 159, *Program Ref*
 2-41
 for a variable-size device,
 Soft Support 7-41
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR,
 Program Ref 2-125
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
 using, *Program Ref* 1-18
 DT.MAC, *Install* 2-7, *Sysgen* 1-12
 DT.SYS, *Install* 2-2
 DU handler
 addressing an MSCP disk, *Soft*
 Support 10-42
 changing CSR address in, *User's*
 Guide 4-211, 4-212
 changing vector in, *User's*
 Guide 4-212
 controller port numbers, *Soft*
 Support 10-43
 defining disk partition size in,
 User's Guide 4-212
 defining ports in, *User's Guide*
 4-212
 defining valid unit plug
 numbers in, *User's Guide*
 4-212
 described, *Soft Support* 10-42
 disk partition numbers, *Soft*
 Support 10-44
 MSCP unit numbers, *Soft Support*
 10-43
 .SPFUN requests, *Soft Support*
 10-46
 DU.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
 DU.SYS, *Install* 2-3
 DUMP, *Intro* 1-9, *Utilities* 5-1 to
 5-6, *Mini-Ref* 101
 calling, *Utilities* 5-1
 command syntax, *Utilities* 5-1
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-7
 examples, *Utilities* 5-3 to 5-6
 halting, *Utilities* 5-1
 DUMP (Cont.)
 operations with magtape,
 Utilities 5-2
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-2
 options (table), *Utilities* 5-1
 .DUMP directive (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-41
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-105, *Mini-Ref* 26
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /ASCII option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /BYTES option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /END option, *User's Guide* 4-106
 /FOREIGN option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /IGNORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /NOASCII option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /ONLY option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /OUTPUT option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /PRINTER option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /RAD50 option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /START option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /TERMINAL option, *User's Guide*
 4-106
 /WORDS option, *User's Guide*
 4-107
 Dump utility program
 See DUMP
 DUMP.SAV, *Install* 2-4
 DUP, *Utilities* 6-1 to 6-19,
 Mini-Ref 102
 bad block scans with, *Utilities*
 6-7
 bootstrapping volumes,
 Utilities 6-9
 foreign, *Utilities* 6-10
 calling, *Utilities* 6-1
 changing volumes during
 operations, *Utilities* 6-14
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 6-1

DUP (Cont.)

copying bootstrap, *Utilities*
6-13
copying to or from magtapes
with, *Utilities* 6-6, 6-9
creating files with, *Utilities*
6-2
deleted files
recovering with, *Utilities*
6-4
description of, *User's Guide*
1-7
extending files, *Utilities* 6-12
function of, *Utilities* 6-1
halting, *Utilities* 6-1
image copying volumes with,
Utilities 6-5
command syntax, *Utilities* 6-6
options, *Utilities* 6-1, 6-2 to
6-19
and keyboard command
equivalents (table),
Utilities B-2
valid combinations of (table),
Utilities 6-2
options (table), *Utilities* 6-3,
6-4
performing bad block scans with,
Utilities 6-9
preserving output volume bad
block replacement table,
Utilities 6-6
printing or changing volume ID
with, *Utilities* 6-13
query messages
suppressing, *Utilities* 6-15
DUP.SAV, *Install* 2-4
/DUPLICATE option
EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-118
LINK keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-163
Dutch language keyboard, *User's*
Guide 7-26
DUX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DVRECS
monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
2-15
\$DVSIZ
device size table
discussion, *Soft Support* 3-67
DW handler
disable writing to, *User's*
Guide 4-212

DW handler (Cont.)

verifying output to, *User's*
Guide 4-212
write-enabling, *User's Guide*
4-212
DW.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
DW.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DWRIT\$, *Mini-Ref* 146, 243
DWX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DX handler
annotated listing, *Soft Support*
A-22
described, *Soft Support* 10-29
.SPFUN requests, *Soft Support*
10-30
DX.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
DX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DXX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DY handler
described, *Soft Support* 10-29
.SPFUN requests, *Soft Support*
10-30
DY.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
DY.SYS, *Install* 2-3
Dynamic regions, *Soft Support*
4-22
Dynamic windows, *Soft Support*
4-25
DYX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DZ lines supported
baud rates, *Sysgen* 1-42
local lines, *Sysgen* 1-41
remote lines, *Sysgen* 1-41
DZ multiplexer support, *Sysgen*
1-41
DZ.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
DZ.SYS, *Install* 2-3
DZ11 interface
discussion, *Soft Support* 5-2
line polling routine, *Soft*
Support 5-28
DZ11 up to 9600 baud, *Sysgen* 1-6
DZ11/DZV11 multiplexer support,
Sysgen 1-41
DZX.SYS, *Install* 2-3

-E-

/E

BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-3
DIR option, *Utilities* 4-5
LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-7
LINK option, *Utilities* 11-47
MACRO option, *Utilities* 12-6
PIP option, *Utilities* 13-9

E keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-110, Mini-Ref 28
 use of above background job,
Install 2-51

E.CHAN, Mini-Ref 249
 E.DATE, Mini-Ref 249
 E.JNUM, Mini-Ref 249
 E.LENG, Mini-Ref 249
 E.NAME, Mini-Ref 249
 E.USED, Mini-Ref 249
 El6LST, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 316, *Soft*
Support 3-50

EDIT, *User's Guide* 6-1 to 6-43
 buffers, *User's Guide* 6-12
 calling, *User's Guide* 6-1
 character deletion, *User's*
Guide 6-4
 character-oriented commands,
User's Guide 6-8
 command arguments (table),
Intro 5-5, *User's Guide* 6-6
 command mode, *User's Guide* 6-2
 command repetition, *User's*
Guide 6-10
 command strings, *User's Guide*
 6-7
 command syntax, *User's Guide*
 6-6
 commands, *User's Guide* 6-13,
 6-17
 advance by lines, *User's*
Guide 6-22
 change characters, *User's*
Guide 6-31
 change lines of text, *User's*
Guide 6-32
 delete characters, *User's*
Guide 6-29
 delete lines of text, *User's*
Guide 6-30
 display EDIT version number,
User's Guide 6-36
 effects on output files
 (table), *User's Guide*
 6-17
 effects on text buffer
 (table), *User's Guide*
 6-17
 enable uppercase or lowercase
 mode, *User's Guide* 6-37
 execute command stored in
 Macro buffer, *User's*
Guide 6-36

EDIT

commands (Cont.)
 for closing files, *User's*
Guide 6-16
 for creating a backup file,
User's Guide 6-15
 for opening files, *User's*
Guide 6-13, 6-14
 for reading files, *User's*
Guide 6-14
 for writing files, *User's*
Guide 6-14
 immediate mode, *User's Guide*
 6-41
 insert text, *User's Guide*
 6-28
 insert text saved in external
 buffer, *User's Guide* 6-34
 list lines of text buffer,
User's Guide 6-26
 move location pointer a
 number of spaces, *User's*
Guide 6-21
 move location pointer to text
 buffer beginning, *User's*
Guide 6-21
 read files into text buffer,
User's Guide 6-17
 save text in external (macro)
 buffer, *User's Guide* 6-35
 save text in external (save)
 buffer, *User's Guide* 6-33
 search, *User's Guide* 6-24
 search entire file for text
 string, *User's Guide* 6-25
 search for text string and
 write buffer to output
 file, *User's Guide* 6-26
 search text buffer for text
 string, *User's Guide* 6-24
 summary of, *Intro* 5-13
 terminate editing session,
User's Guide 6-21
 terminating, *User's Guide* 6-2,
 6-3
 text listing, *User's Guide*
 6-26
 text modification, *User's*
Guide 6-28
 using arguments in, *User's*
Guide 6-6
 utility, *User's Guide* 6-33
 verify current line, *User's*
Guide 6-28

EDIT

- commands (Cont.)
 - write text buffer to output file, *User's Guide* 6-18, 6-20
- commands (table), *User's Guide* 6-5
- current location pointer (cursor), *User's Guide* 6-8
 - determining the location of, *User's Guide* 6-28
- deleting of all characters on current line, *User's Guide* 6-4
- display editor, *User's Guide* 6-38
 - format, *User's Guide* 6-38
 - using with graphics terminals, *User's Guide* 6-39
- error conditions, *User's Guide* 6-43
- example, *User's Guide* 6-41
- exiting, *Intro* 5-19
- function of, *User's Guide* 6-1
- ignoring current command string with, *User's Guide* 6-4
- immediate mode for graphics terminals, *User's Guide* 6-40
- key commands (table), *User's Guide* 6-3
- line-oriented commands, *User's Guide* 6-9
- memory usage, *User's Guide* 6-12
- processing, *User's Guide* 6-1
- terminating, *User's Guide* 6-3
- text buffer, *User's Guide* 6-12
 - filling, *User's Guide* 6-12
- text mode, *User's Guide* 6-2
- Edit Backup (EB) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-15
- EDIT commands, *Intro* 5-3 to 5-13
- Edit Console (EC) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-39
- Edit Display (ED) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-39
- EDIT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-111, *Mini-Ref* 29
 - /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-112
 - changing default file name for, *Install* 2-51
 - /CREATE option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - creating a file, *Intro* 5-2
 - EDIT keyboard command (Cont.)
 - /EDIT option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - editing a file, *Intro* 5-4
 - /EXECUTE option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - file type
 - changing default, *Install* 2-50
 - /INSPECT option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - /K52 option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - /KED option, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - /OUTPUT option, *User's Guide* 4-114
 - /TECO option, *User's Guide* 4-114
 - Edit Lower (EL) command (EDIT), *Intro* 5-12, *User's Guide* 6-37
 - /EDIT option
 - EDIT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - Edit Read (ER) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-14
 - EDIT text editor
 - calling, *User's Guide* 4-113
 - processing, *User's Guide* 4-112
 - setting as default editor, *User's Guide* 4-212
 - Edit Upper (EU) command (EDIT), *Intro* 5-13, *User's Guide* 6-37
 - Edit Version (EV) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-36
 - Edit Write (EW) command (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-14
 - EDIT\$, *Mini-Ref* 247
 - EDIT.SAV, *Install* 2-4
 - changing size of text window for, *Install* 2-31
 - customizations for, *Install* 2-31
 - with nonstandard ESCAPE codes, *Install* 2-31
 - Editing command mode, *Intro* 5-3
 - Editing commands
 - ESCAPE
 - returning to editing command mode, *Intro* 5-19
 - Editing commands, multiple
 - entering, *Intro* 5-8
 - erasing, *Intro* 5-8
 - Editors
 - See Text editors

EDTGBL
 required for assemblies, Sysgen
 3-8

EDTGBL.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12

EISS\$, Mini-Ref 257

EL.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12

EL.SYS
 changing size of internal
 buffer, Utilities 16-2
 function of, Utilities 16-2

.ELAW programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 161, Program Ref
 2-43

description of operation, Soft
 Support 4-70

relationship to .CRAW, Program
 Ref 2-15

summary, Program Ref 1-37

uses window definition block,
 Soft Support 4-57

using, Program Ref 1-26

ELBLDR macro
 described, Soft Support 7-39

ELCOPY.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12

ELINIT
 function of, Utilities 16-3

ELINIT.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12

\$ELPTR, Mini-Ref 154
 defined by .DREND, Program Ref
 2-37

pointer to error logger routine,
 Soft Support 7-38

.ELRG programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 162, Program Ref
 2-44

clears region control block,
 Soft Support 4-55

detaching from a global region,
 Soft Support 4-66

eliminating a global region,
 Soft Support 4-69

eliminating a physical region,
 Soft Support 4-68

relationship to .CRRG, Program
 Ref 2-18

summary, Program Ref 1-37

using, Program Ref 1-26

ELTASK.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12

ELTIME, Mini-Ref 254
 RMON fixed offset 422, Soft
 Support 3-52

EMPTY, Mini-Ref 250

Empty file
 defined, Soft Support 9-6

EMT codes
 See also Programmed requests
 EMT 374, Program Ref 1-7
 EMT 375, Program Ref 1-8
 meaning of different values,
 Program Ref 1-3

EMT instructions
 See Programmed requests

EMT Values, Mini-Ref 129

EMT 340
 .TTINR, Mini-Ref 232
 .TTYIN, Mini-Ref 232

EMT 341
 .TTOUTR, Mini-Ref 233
 .TTYOUT, Mini-Ref 233

EMT 342
 .DSTATUS, Mini-Ref 159

EMT 343
 .FETCH, Mini-Ref 165
 .RELEAS, Mini-Ref 208

EMT 344
 .CSIGEN, Mini-Ref 142

EMT 345
 .CSISPC, Mini-Ref 143
 .GTLIN, Mini-Ref 171

EMT 346
 .LOCK, Mini-Ref 174

EMT 347
 .UNLOCK, Mini-Ref 235

EMT 350
 .EXIT, Mini-Ref 164

EMT 351
 .PRINT, Mini-Ref 194

EMT 353
 .QSET, Mini-Ref 199

EMT 354
 .SETTOP, Mini-Ref 219

EMT 355
 .RCTRLO, Mini-Ref 199

EMT 357
 .HRESET, Mini-Ref 173

EMT 374
 .ABTIO, Mini-Ref 130
 .CHAIN, Mini-Ref 135
 .CLOSE, Mini-Ref 137
 .DATE, Mini-Ref 147
 .HERR, Mini-Ref 173
 .MWAIT, Mini-Ref 191
 .PURGE, Mini-Ref 196
 .RSUM, Mini-Ref 211
 .SPND, Mini-Ref 227
 .SRESET, Mini-Ref 227

EMT Values

EMT 374 (Cont.)
 .TLOCK, Mini-Ref 230
 .WAIT, Mini-Ref 237
 EMT 375, Mini-Ref 209
 .CDFN, Mini-Ref 134
 .CHAIN, Mini-Ref 136
 .CMKT, Mini-Ref 138
 .CNTXSW, Mini-Ref 139
 .CRAW, Mini-Ref 140
 .CRRG, Mini-Ref 141
 .CSTAT, Mini-Ref 145
 .DELETE, Mini-Ref 148
 .DEVICE, Mini-Ref 149
 .ELAW, Mini-Ref 161
 .ELRG, Mini-Ref 162
 .ENTER, Mini-Ref 162
 .FPROT, Mini-Ref 167
 .GMCX, Mini-Ref 168
 .GTIM, Mini-Ref 169
 .GTJB, Mini-Ref 170
 .GVAL, Mini-Ref 172
 .LOOKUP, Mini-Ref 175
 .MAP, Mini-Ref 176
 .MRKT, Mini-Ref 178
 .MTATCH, Mini-Ref 179
 .MTDTCH, Mini-Ref 180
 .MTGET, Mini-Ref 181
 .MTIN, Mini-Ref 184
 .MTOUT, Mini-Ref 185
 .MTPRNT, Mini-Ref 186
 .MTPS, Mini-Ref 187
 .MTRCTO, Mini-Ref 188
 .MTSET, Mini-Ref 189
 .MTSTAT, Mini-Ref 190
 .PEEK, Mini-Ref 192
 .POKE, Mini-Ref 193
 .PROTECT, Mini-Ref 195
 .PVAL, Mini-Ref 197
 .RCVD, Mini-Ref 200
 .RCVDC, Mini-Ref 201
 .RCVDW, Mini-Ref 202
 .READ, Mini-Ref 205
 .READC, Mini-Ref 206
 .READW, Mini-Ref 207
 .REOPEN, Mini-Ref 210
 .SAVESTATUS, Mini-Ref 212
 .SCCA, Mini-Ref 213
 .SDAT, Mini-Ref 214
 .SDATC, Mini-Ref 215
 .SDATW, Mini-Ref 216
 .SDTTM, Mini-Ref 217
 .SERR, Mini-Ref 218
 .SFDAT, Mini-Ref 220
 .SFPA, Mini-Ref 221

EMT Values

EMT 375 (Cont.)
 .SPCPS, Mini-Ref 223
 .SPFUN, Mini-Ref 224
 .TRPSET, Mini-Ref 231
 .TWAIT, Mini-Ref 234
 .UNMAP, Mini-Ref 235
 .UNPROTECT, Mini-Ref 236
 .WRITC, Mini-Ref 240
 .WRITE, Mini-Ref 241
 .WRITW, Mini-Ref 242
 EMTRTN, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 400, Soft
 Support 3-51
 .ENABL directive arguments
 (MACRO), User's Guide 4-173
 .ENABLE DATA directive (IND)
 using to create an indirect
 command file, User's Guide
 5-4
 .ENABLE directive (IND), User's
 Guide 5-43
 .ENABLE GLOBAL directive (IND)
 defining global symbols with,
 User's Guide 5-20
 .ENABLE OCTAL directive (IND)
 effect on .ASKN directive,
 User's Guide 5-33
 /ENABLE option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-118
 MACRO keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-173
 .ENABLE SUBSTITUTION directive
 (IND), User's Guide 5-27
 .END directive (IND), User's
 Guide 5-51
 End File (EF) command (EDIT),
 User's Guide 6-16
 End of module block
 See ENDMOD block
 /END option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-55
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-86
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-97
 DUMP keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-106
 ENDBLK, Mini-Ref 250

ENDGSD block
 end of GSD block, Soft Support 8-12
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4
 ENDMOD block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4
 part of .OBJ module described, Soft Support 8-24
 \$SENSYS monitor routine discussion, Soft Support 3-28
 .ENTER programmed request, Mini-Ref 162, Program Ref 2-45
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-26
 done by .CSIGEN, Program Ref 2-18
 not done by .CSISPC, Program Ref 2-24
 on a protected file, Program Ref 2-54
 on a special directory device, Soft Support 7-43
 on file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-4
 relationship to .CHCOPY, Program Ref 2-9
 relationship to .CLOSE, Program Ref 2-10
 relationship to .CSTAT, Program Ref 2-27
 relationship to .READx, Program Ref 2-106
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS, Program Ref 2-115
 relationship to .SERR, Program Ref 2-63
 relationship to .SRESET, Program Ref 2-138
 relationship to .WRITx, Program Ref 2-156
 requires device handler, Program Ref 2-50
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 using, Program Ref 1-19
 \$ENTRY
 device handler entry point table discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 ENTRY
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15
 /ENTRY option
 DELETE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-74
 Entry point
 definition of, Utilities 11-7
 \$EOD
 BATCH command, Utilities A-20
 EOF\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
 defined by .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-37
 <EOF>
 IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-24
 \$EOJ
 BATCH command, Utilities A-20
 .ERASE directive (IND), User's Guide 5-51
 Erasing a line
 See CTRL/U
 ERL\$G
 defined by .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36
 SYSGEN conditional for error logging, Soft Support 7-36
 ERL\$\$
 SYSGEN conditional for error logging, Soft Support 7-36
 ERL\$U
 SYSGEN conditional for error logging, Soft Support 7-36
 ERLG\$, Mini-Ref 258
 \$ERLOG, Mini-Ref 154
 \$ERLOG pointer
 in handler termination table, Program Ref 2-37
 ERRBYT, Mini-Ref 247
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4
 ERRCNT, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 356, Soft Support 3-50
 ERRLEV, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 376, Soft Support 3-51
 ERRLOG.DAT
 format, Soft Support 8-38
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 initializing, Utilities 16-6
 specifying device for, Utilities 16-6
 specifying size for, Utilities 16-7
 ERRLOG.REL
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 ERROR, Mini-Ref 266

Error byte
 See ERRBYT

Error codes
 MACRO, *Utilities* 12-12

Error Logger, *Utilities* 16-1 to 16-14
 adding a device, *Soft Support* 7-39
 analyzing reports generated by, *Utilities* 16-8
 buffers, *Soft Support* 8-38
 cache memory error report, *Utilities* 16-11
 calling, *Soft Support* 7-38
 with FB and XM monitors, *Utilities* 16-6
 with SJ monitor, *Utilities* 16-5
 described, *Soft Support* 8-38
 description of, *User's Guide* 1-8
 devices that support, *Utilities* 16-1
 disabling under SJ monitor, *Utilities* 16-5
 discussion, *Soft Support* 7-35
 displaying errors logged by, *User's Guide* 4-236
 file environment and error count report, *Utilities* 16-13
 file format, *Soft Support* 8-38
 function of, *Utilities* 16-1
 generating reports, *Utilities* 16-3, 16-7
 halting under FB or XM monitor, *Utilities* 16-6
 hard errors, *Soft Support* 7-37
 internal buffer under SJ
 changing size of, *Utilities* 16-2
 clearing, *Utilities* 16-5
 logging only unsuccessful I/O transfers, *User's Guide* 4-210
 logging successful I/O transfers, *Soft Support* 7-37, *User's Guide* 4-209
 memory parity error report, *Utilities* 16-10
 options for generating reports, *Utilities* 16-8
 processing under the SJ monitor, *Utilities* 16-2

Error Logger (Cont.)
 register usage, *Soft Support* 7-37
 running under the FB or XM monitor, *Utilities* 16-3

SJ
 clearing internal buffer, *User's Guide* 4-213
 disabling, *User's Guide* 4-213
 enabling, *User's Guide* 4-213
 soft errors, *Soft Support* 7-37
 statistics files, *Utilities* 16-3
 statistics-gathering under SJ monitor, *Utilities* 16-5
 storage device error report, *Utilities* 16-9
 summary error report for memory statistics, *Utilities* 16-13
 summary error report of device statistics, *Utilities* 16-12
 suspending and resuming under SJ monitor, *Utilities* 16-5
 use of ELBLDR macro, *Soft Support* 7-39
 uses for, *Utilities* 16-1

Error logging, *Sysgen* 1-6, 1-31
 units supported, *Sysgen* 1-31

Error logging program
 See Error Logger

Error logging subsystem
 description of, *Utilities* 16-2

Error messages for SYSGEN, *Sysgen* 2-2, 3-2

Error processing
 monitor errors, *Program Ref* 1-17

Error severity level to abort indirect command files
 changing, *User's Guide* 4-214

Error severity level to abort keyboard commands, *User's Guide* 4-214

ERROR\$, *Mini-Ref* 248
 definition, *Soft Support* 2-6

<ERROR>
 IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-24

Errors
 avoiding programming, *Intro* 14-1
 difference between hard and soft, *Soft Support* 7-38
 during copy operations
 ignoring, *Utilities* 13-12

Errors
 during copy operations (Cont.)
 overcoming with /IGNORE,
 User's Guide 4-55
 overcoming with /SLOWLY,
 User's Guide 4-62
 fatal
 preventing reset from,
 Install 2-41
 intercepting monitor errors,
 Program Ref 2-144
 programmed requests, Program
 Ref 1-12
 severity levels
 error, Soft Support 2-5
 fatal, Soft Support 2-5
 severe, Soft Support 2-5
 success, Soft Support 2-5
 warning, Soft Support 2-5
 system build, Sysgen 2-5
 types of
 assembler, Intro 11-7
 clerical, Intro 14-2
 compiler, Intro 9-4
 logical, Intro 14-2
 syntax, Intro 14-2
ERROUT, Mini-Ref 103
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-3
ERROUT.OBJ, Install 2-8
ERROUT.SAV, Install 2-6
ERRTXT.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12
ESC
 See ESCAPE key
ESCAPE command
 entering multiple commands,
 Intro 5-8
 returning to editing command
 mode, Intro 5-19
ESCAPE ESCAPE command
 activating immediate mode,
 Intro 5-17
 executing editing commands,
 Intro 5-3
 executing multiple editing
 commands, Intro 5-8
ESCAPE key, Intro 3-4, 5-3
 See also ESCAPE command and
 ESCAPE ESCAPE command
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-3
ESCAPE operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-46
<ESCAPE>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-24
 and .ASK directive, User's
 Guide 5-31
 and .ASKN, User's Guide 5-34
 and .ASKS, User's Guide 5-36
Ethernet handlers (NC and NQ),
 Soft Support 10-52
Examples
 re-creating, Intro 4-3
Exchange (X) command (EDIT),
 User's Guide 6-32
 arguments (table), User's Guide
 6-33
/EXCLUDE option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-55
 DELETE keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-74
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-97
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-187
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-255
Executable files
 creating at link time, User's
 Guide 4-164, Utilities 11-1
 suppressing creation of at link
 time, User's Guide 4-164
EXECUTE keyboard command, Intro
 9-12, 11-16, User's Guide
 4-115, Mini-Ref 30
/ALLOCATE option, User's Guide
 4-116
/ALPHABETIZE option, User's
 Guide 4-117
/BOTTOM option, User's Guide
 4-117
/BUFFERING option, User's Guide
 4-117
/CODE option, User's Guide
 4-117
/CROSSREFERENCE option, User's
 Guide 4-117
/DEBUG option, User's Guide
 4-117
 default file types, User's
 Guide 4-115
/DIAGNOSE option, User's Guide
 4-117

EXECUTE keyboard command (Cont.)

/DIBOL option, *User's Guide*
4-117
/DISABLE option, *User's Guide*
4-117
/DUPLICATE option, *User's Guide*
4-118
/ENABLE option, *User's Guide*
4-118
/EXECUTE option, *User's Guide*
4-118
/EXTEND option, *User's Guide*
4-118
/FORTRAN option, *User's Guide*
4-118
/GLOBAL option, *User's Guide*
4-119
/HEADER option, *User's Guide*
4-119
/I4 option, *User's Guide* 4-119
/LIBRARY option, *User's Guide*
4-119
/LINENUMBERS option, *User's*
Guide 4-119
/LINKLIBRARY option, *User's*
Guide 4-120
/LIST option, *User's Guide*
4-120
/LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-121
/MACRO option, *User's Guide*
4-121
/MAP option, *User's Guide* 4-121
/NOLINENUMBER option, *User's*
Guide 4-120
/NORUN option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/NOSHOW option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/NOSWAP option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/NOVECTORS option, *User's Guide*
4-124
/NOWARNINGS option, *User's*
Guide 4-124
/OBJECT option, *User's Guide*
4-121
/ONDEBUG option, *User's Guide*
4-122
/PAGE option, *User's Guide*
4-122
/PROMPT option, *User's Guide*
4-122
/RECORD option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/RUN option, *User's Guide* 4-123

EXECUTE keyboard command (Cont.)

/SHOW option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/STATISTICS option, *User's*
Guide 4-123
/SWAP option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/TABLES option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/UNITS option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/VECTORS option, *User's Guide*
4-123
/WARNINGS option, *User's Guide*
4-124
/WIDE option, *User's Guide*
4-124
Execute Macro (EM) command (EDIT),
User's Guide 6-36
/EXECUTE option
EDIT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-113
EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-118
LINK keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-164
Executing programs, *User's Guide*
4-123
Executing sequential commands
See Indirect command files
EXIT
VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-7
Exit (EX) command (EDIT), *Intro*
5-3, *User's Guide* 6-21
.EXIT directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-52
.EXIT programmed request,
Mini-Ref 164, *Program Ref*
2-48
relationship to .DEVICE,
Program Ref 2-31
summary, *Program Ref* 1-33
using, *Program Ref* 1-25
Exit status
of control files, *User's Guide*
5-24
EXIT\$, *Mini-Ref* 265
bit in I.BLOCK, *Soft Support*
3-31, 3-61
<EXSTAT>
IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-24
<EXSTRI>
IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-26

/EXTEND option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-118
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-132
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-164
 Extended memory, Soft Support 4-1
 See also Mapping
 See also Memory management
 addressing user buffer from a
 device handler, Soft
 Support 7-44
 applications, Soft Support 4-34
 arrays, Soft Support 4-35
 buffers, Soft Support 4-35
 data structures, Soft Support
 4-50
 region control block, Soft
 Support 4-50, 4-54
 region definition block, Soft
 Support 4-50
 window control block, Soft
 Support 4-62
 window definition block, Soft
 Support 4-57
 debugging applications, Soft
 Support 4-75
 definition, Soft Support 4-1
 device handlers, Soft Support
 7-43
 .FETCH support limitations,
 Soft Support 7-43
 hardware concepts, Soft Support
 4-7
 interrupt service routines,
 Soft Support 6-19
 introduction, Soft Support 4-1
 memory management faults, Soft
 Support 4-74
 multi-user application, Soft
 Support 4-35
 overlays, Soft Support 4-34
 pages, Soft Support 4-9
 program example, Soft Support
 4-75
 programmed request summary,
 Soft Support 4-70
 programmed requests, Soft
 Support 4-50
 software concepts, Soft Support
 4-20
 summary, Soft Support 4-7

Extended memory (Cont.)
 TRAPS,BPT,IOT instructions,
 Soft Support 4-73
 use as work space, Soft Support
 4-36
 which programmed requests to
 use, Soft Support 4-50
 Extended memory .SETTOP, Soft
 Support 4-37
 Extended memory monitor
 See XM monitor
 Extended memory subroutines, Soft
 Support 7-52
 \$BLKMV, Soft Support 7-52
 FINDGR, Soft Support 7-52
 \$USRPH, Soft Support 7-52
 XALLOC, Soft Support 7-52
 /EXTENSION option
 CREATE keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-66
 EXTIND, Mini-Ref 254
 RMON fixed offset 416, Soft
 Support 3-52
 Extra device slots, Sysgen 1-6,
 1-38
 /EXTRACT option
 LIBRARY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-156

- F -

/F
 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-5
 DIR option, Utilities 4-5
 DUP option, Utilities 6-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-47
 PIP option, Utilities 13-11
 F.BADR, Mini-Ref 267
 must be cleared by handler
 abort code, Soft Support
 7-15
 offset in fork block, Soft
 Support 6-16
 offset in fork queue element,
 Soft Support 3-63
 F.BLNK, Mini-Ref 267
 offset in fork block, Soft
 Support 6-16
 offset in fork queue element,
 Soft Support 3-63
 F.BR4, Mini-Ref 267
 offset in fork block, Soft
 Support 6-16
 offset in fork queue element,
 Soft Support 3-63

F.BR5, Mini-Ref 267
 offset in fork block, Soft Support 6-16
 offset in fork queue element, Soft Support 3-63
 <FALSE>
 IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-24

FAST
 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-7
 /FAST option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-97

Fatal errors
 preventing reset from, Install 2-41

FATAL\$, Mini-Ref 248

FB, User's Guide 3-10

FB monitor, Intro 15-3, Sysgen 1-21
 advantages of, User's Guide 1-4
 description of, Install 1-6
 duplicating standard, Sysgen A-1
 features of, User's Guide 1-4
 features of (table), Install 1-3
 introduction, Program Ref 1-2
 minimum requirements, User's Guide 1-4
 processing priorities, User's Guide 1-4

FB.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12

FBMON\$, Mini-Ref 255

.FETCH programmed request, Mini-Ref 165, 208, Program Ref 2-50, Sysgen 1-25
 disabling, Sysgen 1-6
 done by .CSIGEN, Program Ref 2-18
 fills in \$FKPTR, Program Ref 2-52
 in XM monitor
 limitations, Soft Support 7-43
 not done by .CSISPC, Program Ref 2-24
 relationship to \$INPTR, Program Ref 2-33
 relationship to .ENTER, Program Ref 2-46
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR, Program Ref 2-125
 relationship to .SRESET, Program Ref 2-138

.FETCH programmed request (Cont.)
 relationship to handler
 termination table, Program Ref 2-38
 summary, Program Ref 1-33
 Version 5, Program Ref 1-30

File block
 for QUEUE
 format, Soft Support 3-44

File exchange program
 See FILEX

File formats, Soft Support 8-1
 ASCII or source, Soft Support 8-34
 CREF, Soft Support 8-36
 error logger, Soft Support 8-38
 .LDA, Soft Support 8-28
 library, Soft Support 8-24
 .OBJ, Soft Support 8-1
 .REL, Soft Support 8-32
 .SAV, Soft Support 8-30

File maintenance
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-12
 programs, Intro 1-9
 See also File maintenance commands

File maintenance commands
 summary, Intro 7-9

File maintenance operations,
 Intro 7-1

File names, Intro 3-7, User's Guide 3-5
 changing, Intro 7-5

File operations
 introduction, Program Ref 1-19

/FILE option
 BACKUP keyboard command, User's Guide 4-37
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-148

File specifications
 factoring, User's Guide 4-4
 restrictions, User's Guide 4-4
 syntax of, User's Guide 4-3, Utilities 1-1

File storage
 number of files, Soft Support 9-12
 on a random-access device
 discussion, Soft Support 9-10
 size of files, Soft Support 9-12

File types, Intro 3-7, Mini-Ref 292
 and interchange format, Utilities 7-6
 changing, Intro 7-5
 default, User's Guide 4-5
 changing for FRUN command, Install 2-50
 changing for indirect command files, Install 2-49
 modifying default, User's Guide 3-6
 standard, User's Guide 3-6
 File types (table), Intro 4-13
 File-structured devices
 See Devices
 <FILERR>
 IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-25
 Files
 ASCII
 See ASCII files
 backing up with BUP, Utilities 3-3
 backup copy, Intro 5-12, 17-1
 binary
 See Binary format
 See Binary files., User's Guide 4-51
 changing volumes while deleting, User's Guide 4-76
 changing volumes while manipulating, Utilities 13-9
 closing, Intro 5-3, 5-11
 comparing, Intro 6-1, 6-2, User's Guide 4-83
 binary, User's Guide 4-85
 by bytes, User's Guide 4-86
 excluding spaces and tabs, User's Guide 4-88
 including spaces and tabs, User's Guide 4-87
 concatenating, Utilities 13-15
 See also /CONCATENATE option., User's Guide 4-53
 copying, Intro 7-3
 See also COPY command
 between RT-11 and DOS/BATCH or RSTS, Utilities 7-3
 between RT-11 and interchange diskette, Utilities 7-5
 from DECsystem-10 to RT-11, Utilities 7-7

Files
 copying (Cont.)
 in image mode with BATCH, Utilities A-15
 many to several output volumes, Utilities 13-16
 on a double-drive system, Utilities 13-10
 on a single-drive system, Utilities 13-10
 one block at a time, Utilities 13-15
 those created before specified date, Utilities 13-13
 those created on or after specified date, Utilities 13-13
 those with certain date, Utilities 13-8
 creating, Intro 5-2, User's Guide 4-66, 4-67, Utilities 6-2
 with BATCH, Utilities A-16
 creating over a tentative file, User's Guide 4-66
 creating several copies of, Utilities 13-13
 creating with a text editor, User's Guide 4-113
 deleted
 recovering, User's Guide 4-97
 restoring (example), User's Guide 4-67
 deleting, Intro 7-5, Utilities 13-8
 after printing, Utilities 17-5
 .BAD, Utilities 13-8
 before copy, Utilities 13-13
 .SYS, Utilities 13-8
 using DELETE command, User's Guide 4-72
 with BATCH, Utilities A-18
 deleting after copy, User's Guide 4-53
 deleting on output volume before copy, User's Guide 4-60
 distributed
 list of (table), Install 2-2
 dumping contents of, User's Guide 4-105
 dumping contents of (example), User's Guide 4-107

Files (Cont.)

editing, Intro 5-4
editing (figure), Intro 5-2
empty directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
excluding from an operation, Utilities 13-14
extending, User's Guide 4-66
 with DUP, Utilities 6-12
 with SIPP, Utilities 22-12
ignoring input errors when copying, Utilities 13-12
indirect
 See Indirect command files listing
 See DIRECTORY utility program
loading with CAPS-11, Install 2-46
naming, User's Guide 3-5
object
 See Object Files
object (MACRO)
 creating, User's Guide 4-175
 suppressing creation of, User's Guide 4-176
paging, Intro 5-2
permanent directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
preventing replacement of, Utilities 13-13
printing, User's Guide 4-180
 multiple copies of, Utilities 17-6
 those created before specified date, Utilities 17-6
 those created since specified date, Utilities 17-6
 those with specified date, Utilities 17-4
 with banner pages, Utilities 17-5
 with BATCH, Utilities A-31
 without banner pages, Utilities 17-7
printing more than one copy of, User's Guide 4-181
protecting, Intro 3-7, 7-7, Soft Support 9-8, Utilities 13-11
protecting during copy, User's Guide 4-60
protecting from deletion, User's Guide 4-186

Files (Cont.)

recovering ones that are deleted, Utilities 6-4
removing protection from, Intro 7-7, User's Guide 4-254
removing protection from on a single-disk system, User's Guide 4-257
renaming, Intro 5-6, 7-4, User's Guide 4-194, Utilities 13-14
setting creation date for, Utilities 13-15
showing status of, User's Guide 4-232
size of
 setting upper limit on, Install 2-45
storing, Intro 3-7
storing with BUP, Utilities 3-1
tentative
 making permanent, User's Guide 4-41
tentative directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
transferring, Intro 7-3
unprotecting, Utilities 13-17
Files created by SYSGEN, Sysgen 3-3
/FILES option
 COPY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-55
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-97
Filespec
 See File specifications
FILEX, Utilities 7-1 to 7-12, Mini-Ref 104
 ASCII transfer, Utilities 7-2
 calling, Utilities 7-2
 changing volumes during operations, Utilities 7-11
 description of, User's Guide 1-7
 device supported by (table), Utilities 7-1
 function of, Utilities 7-1
 halting, Utilities 7-2
 image mode transfer, Utilities 7-2
 options, Utilities 7-2 to 7-11 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-3
 options (table), Utilities 7-2

FILEX (Cont.)
 packed image mode transfer,
 Utilities 7-2
 printing or changing volume ID
 with, Utilities 7-11
 volume initialization,
 Utilities 7-10
 suppressing confirmation
 message during, Utilities
 7-10

FILEX.SAV, Install 2-5

Fill character
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4

Fill count
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4

/FILL option
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-164

<FILSPC>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-26

FILST\$, Mini-Ref 153, 160
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Soft Support
 7-7, Program Ref 2-36

Find (F) command (EDIT), User's
 Guide 6-25

FINDGR, Soft Support 7-52

Finnish language keyboard, User's
 Guide 7-24

Fixed offsets
 See RMON fixed offsets

FJOB\$, Mini-Ref 255

\$FKPTR, Mini-Ref 154
 defined by .DREND, Program Ref
 2-37
 setting up its value, Soft
 Support 6-16
 setup by user program, Program
 Ref 2-52

/FLAGPAGE option
 PRINT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-181

FLG.CP
 flag bit in QUEUE file block,
 Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44

FLG.DE
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44

FLG.HD
 flag bit in QUEUE file block,
 Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44

FLG.IR
 flag bit in QUEUE request
 acknowledgement block, Soft
 Support 3-46

FLG.JR
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE request block,
 Soft Support 3-45

FLG.NG
 flag bit in QUEUE request
 acknowledgement block, Soft
 Support 3-46

FLG.QF
 flag bit in QUEUE request
 acknowledgement block, Soft
 Support 3-46

FLG.RA
 flag bit in QUEUE request
 acknowledgement block, Soft
 Support 3-46

Floating point support, Sysgen
 1-29

FMPUR
 size of impure area, Soft
 Support 3-57

Foreground impure area
 definition, Soft Support 2-27

Foreground job
 aborting from system console,
 User's Guide 4-31
 as dynamic system component,
 Soft Support 2-19
 assigning logical names to,
 User's Guide 4-138
 assigning terminals to interact
 with, User's Guide 4-139
 communicating with, User's
 Guide 3-9
 creating, Intro 15-4
 creating executable files for,
 User's Guide 4-165
 debugging, User's Guide 4-139
 debugging with ODT, Utilities
 20-21
 description, Soft Support 2-23
 differences from background job,
 Soft Support 2-23
 directing input to, Intro 15-4

Foreground job (Cont.)
 displaying status of, *Utilities*
 14-3
 executing, *Intro* 15-5
 FORTRAN
 running, *User's Guide* 4-137
 linking, *Intro* 15-4
 loading device handlers, *Intro*
 15-5
 privileged, *Soft Support* 4-31,
 4-43
 running, *User's Guide* 4-137
 and reserving memory for,
 User's Guide 4-137
 starting, *Soft Support* 2-25
 suspending, *User's Guide* 4-246
 terminating, *Intro* 15-7
 unloading, *Intro* 15-7
 virtual, *Soft Support* 4-27,
 4-45
 with assigned private console,
 User's Guide 4-31
 /FOREGROUND option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-165
 /FOREGROUND option/LINK keyboard
 command, *Intro* 15-4
 Foreground program
 running, *Intro* 15-1
 Foreground stack
 description, *Soft Support* 2-26
 Foreground/background, *User's*
 Guide 3-10
 communications, *Program Ref*
 1-23
 context switch, *Program Ref*
 1-23
 with FORTRAN programs, *Program*
 Ref 1-54
 Foreground/background environment,
 Intro 15-1
 Foreground/background monitor
 See FB monitor
 Foreground/background program
 communication, *Intro* 15-3
 /FOREIGN option
 BOOT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-40
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-106
 \$FORK, *Mini-Ref* 154
 FORK, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 402, *Soft*
 Support 3-51
 Fork block
 contents, *Soft Support* 6-16
 .FORK macro, *Mini-Ref* 166,
 Program Ref 2-52
 applications, *Soft Support* 6-17
 registers available, *Soft*
 Support 6-18
 relationship to .DRDEF, *Program*
 Ref 2-36
 setting up \$FKPTR, *Soft Support*
 6-16
 simulated in SJ, *Soft Support*
 6-17
 special procedure in handler
 abort code, *Soft Support*
 7-15
 summary, *Soft Support* 6-17,
 Program Ref 1-34
 use for I/O retries, *Soft*
 Support 7-16
 use in an interrupt service
 routine, *Soft Support* 6-16
 \$FORK pointer
 in handler termination table,
 Program Ref 2-37
 Fork processing
 in SJ if timer support included,
 Soft Support 3-10
 Fork queue element, *Mini-Ref* 267
 F.BADR, *Mini-Ref* 267
 F.BLNK, *Mini-Ref* 267
 F.BR4, *Mini-Ref* 267
 F.BR5, *Mini-Ref* 267
 summary, *Soft Support* 3-63
 FORLIB.OBJ, *Intro* 9-3, 12-7
 including in a link, *Utilities*
 11-47
 linking, *Program Ref* 1-57
 when combining with SYSLIB.OBJ,
 Install 2-32
 Form feeds
 sending to the console, *User's*
 Guide 4-228
 sending to the line printer,
 User's Guide 4-216, 4-217,
 4-220
 FORMAT, *Utilities* 8-1 to 8-7,
 Mini-Ref 105
 calling, *Utilities* 8-1
 changing volumes during
 formatting or verifying,
 Utilities 8-7
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 8-2

FORMAT (Cont.)
 confirmation prompts, *Utilities*
 8-2
 default format, *Utilities* 8-4
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-7
 function of, *Utilities* 8-1
 halting, *Utilities* 8-1
 options, *Utilities* 8-3 to 8-7
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-3
 options (table), *Utilities* 8-3
 pattern verification, *Utilities*
 8-4
 pattern verification (table),
 Utilities 8-5
 RD50/RD51 disk restriction,
 Utilities 8-1
 suppressing confirmation
 prompts, *Utilities* 8-7
 using while a foreground job is
 loaded, *Utilities* 8-2
 FORMAT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-125, *Mini-Ref* 36
 devices supported by, *User's*
 Guide 4-125
 /NOQUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-128
 /PATTERN option, *User's Guide*
 4-127
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-128
 /SINGLE DENSITY option, *User's*
 Guide 4-128
 /VERIFY option, *User's Guide*
 4-129
 devices supported by, *User's*
 Guide 4-125
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide*
 4-129
 FORMAT.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 Formatted binary blocks
 in .OBJ module
 contents, *Soft Support* 8-4
 Formatting a disk
 reasons for, *User's Guide* 4-125
 Formatting a volume
 on a single-disk system, *User's*
 Guide 4-129
 while the foreground job is
 loaded, *User's Guide* 4-126
 Formatting utility program
 See FORMAT

/FORMFEED option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-86
 \$FORTRAN
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-21
 FORTRAN
 accessing multidimensional
 arrays using multiplication,
 User's Guide 4-48
 accessing multidimensional
 arrays using tables, *User's*
 Guide 4-48
 compiler, *Intro* 9-2
 demonstration program, *Intro*
 5-20
 running, *Intro* 9-1
 library modules, *Intro* 9-2
 object time system (OTS), *Intro*
 9-2
 P-sect ordering, *Soft Support*
 2-33
 programming language, *Intro*
 1-10, 8-3
 servicing interrupts, *Soft*
 Support 6-19
 FORTRAN compiler
 examining internal errors of,
 User's Guide 4-117
 FORTRAN demonstration program
 errors, *Intro* 9-7
 FORTRAN IV, *User's Guide* 1-10
 FORTRAN keyboard command, *Intro*
 9-4, *User's Guide* 4-131,
 Mini-Ref 38
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-131
 /CODE option, *User's Guide*
 4-132
 /DIAGNOSE option, *User's Guide*
 4-132
 /EXTEND option, *User's Guide*
 4-132
 /HEADER option, *User's Guide*
 4-132
 /I4 option, *User's Guide* 4-132
 /LINENUMBERS option, *User's*
 Guide 4-132
 /LIST option, *User's Guide*
 4-132
 /NOLINENUMBERS option, *User's*
 Guide 4-132
 /NOOBJECT option, *User's Guide*
 4-134
 /NOSWAP option, *User's Guide*
 4-136

FORTRAN keyboard command (Cont.)
 /NOVECTORS, *User's Guide* 4-136
 /NOWARNINGS option, *User's Guide* 4-136
 /OBJECT option, *User's Guide* 4-134
 /ONDEBUG option, *User's Guide* 4-135
 /RECORD option, *User's Guide* 4-135
 /SHOW option, *User's Guide* 4-135
 /STATISTICS option, *User's Guide* 4-135
 /SWAP option, *User's Guide* 4-135
 /UNITS option, *User's Guide* 4-136
 /VECTORS option, *User's Guide* 4-136
 /WARNINGS option, *User's Guide* 4-136
 FORTRAN language processor, *Intro* 9-1
 FORTRAN listing codes (table), *User's Guide* 4-135
 FORTRAN logical units
 overriding default number with /UNITS, *User's Guide* 4-48
 relationship to .CHAIN, *Program Ref* 2-7
 FORTRAN multidimensional arrays
 accessing with multiplication, *User's Guide* 4-136
 accessing with multiplication operations, *User's Guide* 4-124
 accessing with tables, *User's Guide* 4-123, 4-136
 /FORTRAN option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-118
 FORTRAN OTS
 processing by LINK, *Utilities* 11-15
 FORTRAN programming language, *Intro* 9-1
 FORTRAN programs
 calculating workspace, *Program Ref* 1-54
 changing to two-word default integer data type, *User's Guide* 4-44
 FORTRAN programs (Cont.)
 compiling, *Intro* 9-3, *User's Guide* 4-42, 4-131
 debugging with /ONDEBUG, *User's Guide* 4-47
 excluding line numbers from, *User's Guide* 4-45
 execution commands
 summary, *Intro* 9-14
 including line numbers in, *User's Guide* 4-45
 linking, *Intro* 9-8, 9-9, 12-7
 permitting USR to swap over, *User's Guide* 4-48, 4-135
 preventing USR from swapping over, *User's Guide* 4-48, 4-123, 4-136
 producing a load map, *Intro* 12-7
 producing a load module, *Intro* 12-7
 running, *Intro* 9-11
 sectioning, *Intro* 12-5
 USR swapping over, *User's Guide* 4-123
 FORTRAN record length
 overriding default with /RECORD, *User's Guide* 4-47
 FORTRAN-77, *User's Guide* 1-10
 FORTRAN/BASIC language volume, *Intro* B-5
 .FPROT programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 167, *Program Ref* 2-54
 relationship to .RENAME, *Program Ref* 2-113
 requires device handler, *Program Ref* 2-50
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34
 using, *Program Ref* 1-20
 FPUll\$, *Mini-Ref* 258
 Free memory list
 described for XM, *Soft Support* 4-63
 /FREE option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-98
 Free space, consolidating, *Sysgen* 2-4, 2-6
 French language keyboard, *User's Guide* 7-21

FRUN keyboard command, Intro 15-6,
 User's Guide 4-137, Mini-Ref
 41
 /BUFFER option, User's Guide
 4-137
 changing default device for,
 Install 2-49
 description, Soft Support 2-24
 file type
 changing default, Install
 2-50
 /NAME option, User's Guide
 4-138
 /PAUSE option, User's Guide
 4-139
 relating to system jobs, Soft
 Support 3-40
 /TERMINAL option, User's Guide
 4-139
 FSM.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12
 /FULL option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-98
 Function key mode (DECFKM)
 control sequences, Soft Support
 11-3
 to enter/exit, Soft Support
 11-2
 Function keys, User's Guide 3-7,
 3-8

-G-

/G
 DIR option, Utilities 4-6
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-48
 PIP option, Utilities 13-12
 GBL
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5
 General mode
 See .CSIGEN
 GENERIC100
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-6
 German language keyboard, User's
 Guide 7-25
 Get (G) command (EDIT), Intro 5-9,
 User's Guide 6-24
 GET keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-140, Mini-Ref 41
 \$GETBY, Mini-Ref 154
 \$GETBYT pointer
 in handler termination table,
 Program Ref 2-37

\$GETBYT routine
 described, Soft Support 7-47
 GETSTR system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-7
 restrictions, Program Ref 1-47
 summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68
 USR requirements, Program Ref
 1-43
 GETSTR.FOR, Install 2-7
 GICLOS system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-8
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-8
 GIDCAL system subroutines,
 Program Ref 3-7 to 3-12
 error codes, Program Ref 3-10
 sample program, Program Ref
 C-10
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-6
 GIDIS graphics utility
 See PRO/GIDIS
 GIDIS.SAV graphics utility,
 Install 2-5
 GIOPEN system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-8
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-6
 GIREAD system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-9
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-7
 GIWRIT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-9
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-7
 Global .SCCA support
 displaying status of, Utilities
 14-3, 14-13
 GLOBAL operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-47
 /GLOBAL option
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-119
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-165
 Global region control block, Soft
 Support 4-55, Mini-Ref 245
 GR.ADD, Mini-Ref 245
 GR.NAM, Mini-Ref 245
 GR.SHC, Mini-Ref 245

Global region control block
(Cont.)
GR.SIZ, Mini-Ref 245
GR.STA, Mini-Ref 245
Global region control block
status byte, Soft Support
4-56
Global region status byte,
Mini-Ref 245
GR.AGE, Mini-Ref 245
GR.NRF, Mini-Ref 245
GR.PRM, Mini-Ref 245
Global regions, Soft Support 4-24
creating and mapping, Soft
Support 4-78
support in SYSLIB, Program Ref
1-59
Global SCCA support, Sysgen 1-7,
1-23
Global sections, Utilities 11-4
Global symbol directory block
See GSD block
Global symbols, Intro 12-2
creating, Utilities 11-7
definition of, Utilities 11-2
forcing inclusion of during
link, Utilities 11-49
function of, Utilities 11-7
in control files, User's Guide
5-20
including during link, User's
Guide 4-166
listing in alphabetical order,
Utilities 11-43
processing of by LINK,
Utilities 11-7
referencing, Utilities 11-7
resolution of, Utilities 11-7
.GMCX programmed request,
Mini-Ref 168, Program Ref
2-55
description of operation, Soft
Support 4-68
summary, Program Ref 1-37
uses window definition block,
Soft Support 4-57
using, Program Ref 1-26
GOLD key
use of with Single-Line Editor,
User's Guide 4-11
.GOSUB directive (IND), User's
Guide 5-52
.GOTO directive (IND), User's
Guide 5-53
GR.ADD, Mini-Ref 245
offset in global region control
block, Soft Support 4-56
GR.AGE, Mini-Ref 245
bit in global region control
block status byte, Soft
Support 4-57
GR.NAM, Mini-Ref 245
GR.NRF, Mini-Ref 245
bit in global region control
block status byte, Soft
Support 4-57
GR.PRM, Mini-Ref 245
bit in global region control
block status byte, Soft
Support 4-57
GR.SHC, Mini-Ref 245
offset in global region control
block, Soft Support 4-56
GR.SIZ, Mini-Ref 245
offset in global region control
block, Soft Support 4-56
GR.STA, Mini-Ref 245
global region control block
status byte, Soft Support
4-56
offset in global region control
block, Soft Support 4-56
GRAPHIC
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-11
Graphics
list of files for (table),
Install 2-7
Graphics display paging
See CTRL/A
Graphics display terminal
See VT11 display hardware
Graphics macro calls
summary, Program Ref A-21
Graphics options, Sysgen 1-38
CSR address for VT11/VT60,
Sysgen 1-38
vector address for VT11/VT60,
Sysgen 1-39
VT11/VT60 support, Sysgen 1-38
VT60 support, Sysgen 1-38
Graphics terminal display
with console terminal display
See CTRL/E
Graphics terminals
disabling, User's Guide 4-141
display screen values (table),
User's Guide 4-142
enabling, User's Guide 4-141

Graphics utility, *User's Guide* 1-7

GSCCA\$, *Mini-Ref* 257

GSD block

 ENDGSD

 end of GSD block, *Soft Support* 8-12

 entry type 0, module name, *Soft Support* 8-7

 entry type 1, control section name, *Soft Support* 8-8

 entry type 2, internal symbol name, *Soft Support* 8-8

 entry type 3, transfer address, *Soft Support* 8-9

 entry type 4, global symbol name, *Soft Support* 8-9

 entry type 5, P-sect name, *Soft Support* 8-10

 entry type 6, program version identification, *Soft Support* 8-11

 entry type 7, mapped array declaration, *Soft Support* 8-12

 .OBJ data block, *Soft Support* 8-4

 part of .OBJ module

 described, *Soft Support* 8-6

 types of entries

 list, *Soft Support* 8-6

GT keyboard command, *Intro* 4-6, *User's Guide* 4-141, *Mini-Ref* 42

 /L option, *User's Guide* 4-142

 /T option, *User's Guide* 4-142

GT OFF keyboard command, *Intro* 4-7, 5-2, *User's Guide* 4-141, *Program Ref* A-2

GT ON keyboard command, *Intro* 4-6, 5-16, *User's Guide* 4-141, *Program Ref* A-2

 and EDIT, *User's Guide* 6-39

\$GTBYT, *Mini-Ref* 154

 defined by .DREND, *Program Ref* 2-37

 pointer to \$GETBYT routine, *Soft Support* 7-47

.GTIM programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 169, *Program Ref* 2-56

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34

 using, *Program Ref* 1-18

GTIM system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-13

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

.GTJB programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 170, *Program Ref* 2-57

 applicable to system jobs, *Soft Support* 3-39

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34

 using, *Program Ref* 1-18

 Version 4, *Program Ref* 1-29

GTJB system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-13

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

.GTLIN programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 171, *Program Ref* 2-59

 implicit .UNLOCK, *Program Ref* 2-68

 relationship to .SETTOP and USR, *Program Ref* 2-125

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34

 using, *Program Ref* 1-19

 Version 5, *Program Ref* 1-30

GTLIN system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-15

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-64

 USR requirements, *Program Ref* 1-43

GTLIN\$, *Mini-Ref* 247

GTLNK\$, *Mini-Ref* 255

GTVECT, *Mini-Ref* 253

 RMON fixed offset 354, *Soft Support* 3-50

.GVAL programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 172, 197, *Program Ref* 2-61

 compared with .PEEK, *Program Ref* 2-91

 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34

-H-

/H

 BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-3

 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-48

 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-12

 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-5

 RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-5

H.BLEN, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.BPTR, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.DSTS, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.DVSZ, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.GEN, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.READ, *Mini-Ref* 244

H.SIZ, Mini-Ref 244
 Handler file name, changing the
 suffix, Sysgen D-2
 Handler files
 magtape (table), Install 2-37
 Handler global regions, Soft
 Support 4-24
 Handler prefix area, Mini-Ref 244
 H.BLEN, Mini-Ref 244
 H.BPTR, Mini-Ref 244
 H.DSTS, Mini-Ref 244
 H.DVSZ, Mini-Ref 244
 H.GEN, Mini-Ref 244
 H.READ, Mini-Ref 244
 H.SIZ, Mini-Ref 244
 Handlers
 See Device handlers
 HANGUP
 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-8
 Hardware, Intro 1-1
 components (table), User's
 Guide 1-2
 computer, Intro 1-1
 storage medium, Intro 1-4
 terminal, Intro 1-3
 Hardware characteristics program
 see SETUP
 Hardware configuration, Intro 2-1
 computer, Intro 2-3
 displaying, User's Guide 4-234,
 Utilities 14-2, 14-5, 14-13
 languages, Intro 2-4
 minimum, User's Guide 1-1
 optional devices, Intro 2-4
 storage volume, Intro 2-4
 system volume, Intro 2-3
 terminal, Intro 2-3
 Hardware magtape handlers, Sysgen
 1-7
 Hardware magtapes
 installing support for, Install
 2-36
 Hardware manuals, Intro 1-10
 Hardware, minimum configuration,
 User's Guide 1-1
 HDERR\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243
 defined by .DRDEF, Program Ref
 2-37
 /HEADER option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-119
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-132
 HELP
 SETUP control, User's Guide
 7-15
 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-8
 HELP file, Intro 17-2
 changing default device for,
 Install 2-56
 changing default file name for,
 Install 2-56
 Help key
 Single-line editor, User's
 Guide 4-12
 HELP keyboard command, Intro 17-2,
 User's Guide 4-143, Mini-Ref
 43
 /PRINTER option, User's Guide
 4-143
 /TERMINAL option, User's Guide
 4-143
 HELP package, Install 2-14
 Help text
 modifying, Install 2-39
 HELP.EXE
 creating from HELP.SAV, Install
 2-39
 HELP.SAV, Install 2-5
 HELP.TXT
 creating from HELP.SAV, Install
 2-39
 .HERR programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 173, Program Ref
 2-63
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-17
 High limit
 definition of, Utilities 11-19
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4
 program, virtual, and next free
 address, Soft Support 4-39
 High-level languages, Intro 1-10,
 8-1
 See also BASIC-11 and FORTRAN
 High-speed ring buffer, Sysgen
 1-7, 1-26
 description, Soft Support 3-6
 HLTER, Mini-Ref 247
 HNDLR\$, Mini-Ref 153, 160
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Soft Support
 7-7, Program Ref 2-36
 Home block, Mini-Ref 250
 block 1 of a random access
 device, Soft Support 9-1

Home block (Cont.)
 format, Soft Support 9-3
 HORIZONTAL
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-11
 12HOUR
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-14
 24HOUR
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-14
 .HRESET programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 164, 173, Program
 Ref 2-65
 relationship to .CDFN, Program
 Ref 2-5
 relationship to .LOOKUP,
 Program Ref 2-70
 relationship to .PURGE, Program
 Ref 2-95
 relationship to .QSET, Program
 Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-25
 \$HSIZE
 device handler size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-67
 HSR\$B
 SYSGEN conditional for
 high-speed ring buffer,
 Soft Support 3-6
 HWDSP\$, Mini-Ref 255
 HWFPU\$, Mini-Ref 255
 50 Hz clock, Sysgen 1-28

-I-

/I
 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-6
 DUP option, Utilities 6-5
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-2
 LINK option, Utilities 11-49
 PIP option, Utilities 13-13
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
 I
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5
 I.BITM, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 I.BLOK
 checked for blocking conditions,
 Soft Support 3-30
 impure area offset 36, Soft
 Support 3-58
 job blocking word
 contents, Soft Support 3-61

I.BLOK (Cont.)
 See also Job blocking bits,
 Mini-Ref 265
 I.CHWT, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 10, Soft
 Support 3-58
 I.CLUN, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 I.CMPE, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 4, Soft
 Support 3-58
 pointer to end of completion
 queue, Soft Support 3-18
 I.CMPL, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 6, Soft
 Support 3-58
 pointer to list of completion
 queue elements, Soft
 Support 3-18
 I.CNSL, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 16, Soft
 Support 3-58
 I.CNUM, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 26, Soft
 Support 3-58
 I.CSW, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 30, Soft
 Support 3-58
 I.DEVL, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60
 I.FPP, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 I.FPSA, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60
 I.FSAV, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60
 I.IBLOK, Mini-Ref 260
 I.ICTR, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 I.IGET, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 I.IOCT, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 32, Soft
 Support 3-58
 I.IPUT, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.IRNG, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.ITOP, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.JID, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 terminal identity string, Soft
 Support 3-42

I.JNUM, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 24, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.LNAM, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.MSG, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.NAME, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.OCTR, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.OGET, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.OPUT, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.OTOP, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.PCHW, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 12, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.PERR, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 14, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.PTTI, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 20, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.QHDR, Mini-Ref 259
 impure area offset 2, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.QUE, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.RGN, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.RSAV, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.SCCA, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.SCCI, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.SCHP, Mini-Ref 264
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.SCOM, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.SCTR, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 34, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.SERR, Mini-Ref 252, 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60
 RMON fixed offset 252 (SJ),
 Soft Support 3-48

I.SP, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.SPLS, Mini-Ref 252, 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59
 RMON fixed offset 254 (SJ),
 Soft Support 3-48

I.SPSV, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.STATE, Mini-Ref 259
 checked by context switch, Soft
 Support 3-30
 impure area offset 0, Soft
 Support 3-58
 job state word
 contents, Soft Support 3-61
 See also Job state word,
 Mini-Ref 264

I.SWAP, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.SYCH, Mini-Ref 264
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.TERM, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.TID, Mini-Ref 260
 impure area offset 22, Soft
 Support 3-58

I.TRAP, Mini-Ref 261
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.TRM2, Mini-Ref 262
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.TTLC, Mini-Ref 259, 261
 impure area offset 16, Soft
 Support 3-58
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-59

I.VHI, Mini-Ref 263

I.WHI
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.WNUM, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I.WPTR, Mini-Ref 263
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-60

I/O
 device timeout, Soft Support
 7-29
 applications, Soft Support
 7-32
 use of .CTIMIO, Soft Support
 7-31
 use of .TIMIO, Soft Support
 7-29
 discussion of queued I/O, Soft
 Support 3-11
 system error message, Sysgen
 1-8
 using interrupts, Soft Support
 6-2
 without using interrupts, Soft
 Support 6-1
 writing a routine, Soft Support
 6-8

I/O channel block, Mini-Ref 243
 C.CSW, Mini-Ref 243
 C.DEVQ, Mini-Ref 243
 C.LENG, Mini-Ref 243
 C.SBLK, Mini-Ref 243
 C.UNIT, Mini-Ref 243
 C.USED, Mini-Ref 243
 format, Soft Support 3-64

I/O channels
 open
 purging, User's Guide 4-200

I/O operations
 asynchronous, Program Ref 1-20
 event driven, Program Ref 1-21
 introduction, Program Ref 1-20

I/O operations (Cont.)
 synchronous, Program Ref 1-20

I/O page
 depositing in, Install 2-51
 description, Soft Support 2-11
 examining, Install 2-51

I/O processing
 in FB and XM, Soft Support 3-21
 in SJ, Soft Support 3-20
 sequence of events, Soft
 Support 3-20

I/O queue
 operation, Soft Support 3-12
 summary, Soft Support 3-62

I/O queue element, Mini-Ref 267
 described for XM, Soft Support
 4-63
 format, Soft Support 3-13
 in XM systems
 discussion, Soft Support 7-44

Q.BLKN, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.BUFF, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.COMP, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.CSW, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.FREE, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.FUNC, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.JNUM, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.LINK, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.PAR, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.UNIT, Mini-Ref 267
 Q.WCNT, Mini-Ref 268

I/O timeout
 device, Sysgen 1-6

I/O transfers
 completing, Soft Support 3-23
 logging only unsuccessful,
 User's Guide 4-210
 logging successful, User's
 Guide 4-209
 performing, Soft Support 3-22

/I4 option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-44
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-119
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-132

IABTIO system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-17
 summary, Program Ref 1-65

IADDR system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-17
 summary, Program Ref 1-66

IAJFLT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-17
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-58

IASIGN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-18
summary, Program Ref 1-65

IBM 3741-compatible diskettes copying with /INTERCHANGE, User's Guide 4-56

ICDFN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-19
summary, Program Ref 1-65
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

ICHCPY system subroutine, Program Ref 3-20
summary, Program Ref 1-65

ICLOSE system subroutine, Program Ref 3-2
relationship to IENTER, Program Ref 3-27
summary, Program Ref 1-63
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

ICMKT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-21
canceling an ITIMER request, Program Ref 3-69
canceling ISCHED requests, Program Ref 3-56
summary, Program Ref 1-65

ICSI system subroutine, Program Ref 3-22
summary, Program Ref 1-65
using argument from IFETCH, Program Ref 3-29
using with IASIGN, Program Ref 3-18
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

ICSTAT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-24
summary, Program Ref 1-65

IDATE subroutine (in FORLIB) using, Program Ref 1-58

IDELET system subroutine, Program Ref 3-24
summary, Program Ref 1-63
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

IDJFLT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-26
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-58

IDSTAT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-26
summary, Program Ref 1-66
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

IENTER system subroutine, Program Ref 3-27
relationship to CLOSE, Program Ref 3-3
relationship to ICSI, Program Ref 3-22
summary, Program Ref 1-63
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

.IF directive (IND), User's Guide 5-54

IFABRT, Mini-Ref 256

IFACTV, Mini-Ref 256

IFBEXT, Mini-Ref 256

IFCHAI, Mini-Ref 256

IFCTLG, Mini-Ref 256

IFDAT, Mini-Ref 256

.IFDF directive (IND), User's Guide 5-55

.IFDISABLED directive (IND), User's Guide 5-55

IFDOL, Mini-Ref 256

IFEKOS, Mini-Ref 256

.IFENABLED directive (IND), User's Guide 5-55

IFEOF\$, Mini-Ref 256

IFETCH system subroutine, Program Ref 3-29
relationship to ICSI, Program Ref 3-22
relationship to IDELET, Program Ref 3-25
summary, Program Ref 1-66
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

.IFF directive (IND), User's Guide 5-57

IFGTCC, Mini-Ref 256

IFIND, Mini-Ref 256

IFINP, Mini-Ref 256

IFLEOF, Mini-Ref 256

IFLIF, Mini-Ref 256

.IFLOA directive (IND), User's Guide 5-56

IFMXNS, Mini-Ref 253
RMON fixed offset 377, Soft Support 3-51

.IFNDF directive (IND), User's Guide 5-55

.IFNLOA directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-56

IFPROT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-29
summary, *Program Ref* 1-63

IFREEC system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-30
summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

IFREER system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-30
calling from MACRO-11, *Program Ref* 3-31
summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

IFRVTT, *Mini-Ref* 256

.IFT directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-57

IGETC system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-32
summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

IGETR system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-32
calling from MACRO-11, *Program Ref* 3-34
dependencies on IFREER, *Program Ref* 3-33
summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

IGETSP system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-35
summary, *Program Ref* 1-69

/IGNORE option
COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-55
DUMP keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-106

IGTJB system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-13
summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

IJCVT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-36
summary, *Program Ref* 1-67
using, *Program Ref* 1-58

ILUN system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-37
summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

Image mode copy, *Utilities* 13-2, 13-7
for volumes, *Utilities* 6-5

Image mode copying, *User's Guide* 4-56

/IMAGE option
COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-56

Immediate mode
BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-3

Immediate mode (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-40
character insertion, *Intro* 5-17
commands, *Intro* 5-17 to 5-19, *User's Guide* 6-41
VT11 display hardware (table), *Intro* 5-17.
VT11 display hardware, *Intro* 5-16

\$IMPUR
pointer to impure area, *Soft Support* 3-57

Impure area
contents, *Soft Support* 3-58
defined, *Soft Support* 3-24
discussion, *Soft Support* 3-57

IN\$IND, *Mini-Ref* 258

IN\$RUN, *Mini-Ref* 258

INC directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-58

/INCLUDE option
LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-165

IND, *User's Guide* 5-1 to 5-73
See also Control files
arithmetic operators (table), *User's Guide* 5-18
characters with special meaning, *User's Guide* 5-18
command string syntax, *User's Guide* 5-6
logical operators (table), *User's Guide* 5-19
logical tests, *User's Guide* 5-54
operating modes
testing to see if enabled, *User's Guide* 5-55
options, *User's Guide* 5-7, 5-8
options (table), *User's Guide* 5-7
parameter passing, *User's Guide* 5-9
processing of command lines, *User's Guide* 5-4
processing single command lines with, *User's Guide* 5-7
relational operators (table), *User's Guide* 5-19
running, *User's Guide* 5-6
from the console (TT:), *User's Guide* 5-7
suppressing dynamic allocation of a region for, *Install* 2-66

- IND (Cont.)
- symbol tables
 - displaying, *User's Guide* 5-42
 - symbols, *User's Guide* 5-20
 - global, *User's Guide* 5-20
 - local, *User's Guide* 5-20
 - terminating, *User's Guide* 5-6
 - timeout count, *User's Guide* 5-30, 5-32, 5-35, 5-50
- IND command lines
- See also Control file
 - CCL commands in, *User's Guide* 5-5
 - comments in, *User's Guide* 5-5
 - example, *User's Guide* 5-2
 - IND directives in, *User's Guide* 5-4
 - keyboard commands in, *User's Guide* 5-4
 - labels in, *User's Guide* 5-3
 - maximum number of characters allowed in, *User's Guide* 5-2
 - sample, *User's Guide* 5-4
- IND control files
- See Indirect control files
- IND control status byte, *Mini-Ref* 258
- CC\$GBL, *Mini-Ref* 258
 - CC\$IND, *Mini-Ref* 258
 - IN\$IND, *Mini-Ref* 258
 - IN\$RUN, *Mini-Ref* 258
 - LN\$IND, *Mini-Ref* 258
- IND directives, *User's Guide* 5-28 to 5-73, *Mini-Ref* 106
- functions of, *User's Guide* 5-4
 - in control files, *User's Guide* 5-3, 5-4
 - separating from arguments, *User's Guide* 5-2
- IND directives (table), *User's Guide* 5-12 to 5-15
- IND operating modes (table), *User's Guide* 5-15
- IND symbols
- deleting definitions of, *User's Guide* 5-51
 - displaying definitions of, *User's Guide* 5-42
 - enabling symbol substitution for, *User's Guide* 5-49
 - logical
 - See Logical symbols
 - numeric
 - See Numeric symbols
- IND symbols (Cont.)
- special, *User's Guide* 5-23
 - logical, *User's Guide* 5-23
 - numeric, *User's Guide* 5-24
 - string, *User's Guide* 5-26
 - special (table), *User's Guide* 5-23
 - string
 - See String symbols
 - substituting values for, *User's Guide* 5-27
 - substituting values for (example), *User's Guide* 5-27
 - testing to see if defined, *User's Guide* 5-55
 - testing type of, *User's Guide* 5-70
- IND.SAV, *Install* 2-5, *Sysgen* 1-2
- changing default device for, *Install* 2-56
 - changing default to, *Install* 2-61
- IND.SAV, running, *Sysgen* 2-1
- \$INDDV, *Mini-Ref* 254
- RMON fixed offset 426, *Soft Support* 3-52
- INDEX system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-38
- summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68
- Indirect command files, *Intro* 16-1, 17-1, *Sysgen* 1-10, 1-18
- accepting keyboard input, *User's Guide* 4-23
 - building device handlers, *Sysgen* 2-7
 - building diskette system, *Sysgen* 3-3
 - building monitor, *Sysgen* 2-6
 - building system, *Sysgen* 2-3
 - changing default device for, *Install* 2-48
 - changing error severity level to abort, *User's Guide* 4-214
 - commenting, *User's Guide* 4-24
 - compared to BATCH processing, *User's Guide* 4-21
 - creating, *Intro* 16-1, *User's Guide* 4-21
 - within a control file, *User's Guide* 5-4
 - default file type, *User's Guide* 4-21

Indirect command files (Cont.)
 definition of, *User's Guide* 4-21
 editing, *Sysgen* 2-3
 entering monitor commands, *Intro* 16-1
 executing, *Intro* 16-4, *User's Guide* 4-25
 from within a control file, *User's Guide* 5-10
 executing a MACRO program in, *User's Guide* 4-26
 executing with SET KMON IND in effect, *User's Guide* 4-25, 4-214
 file type
 changing default, *Install* 2-49
 including CTRL/C in, *User's Guide* 4-22
 keyboard commands in, *User's Guide* 4-21
 nesting, *User's Guide* 4-27
 changing depth, *Install* 2-52
 nesting depth
 displaying allowed, *Utilities* 14-3
 placing responses to prompts in, *User's Guide* 4-23
 relationship to .CSIGEN, *Program Ref* 2-20
 retaining after build, *Sysgen* 1-46
 running SIPP from, *Utilities* 22-16
 running utility programs in, *User's Guide* 4-22
 specifying an overlays structure in, *User's Guide* 4-24
 Start-up, *User's Guide* 4-28
 start-up, *Sysgen* 1-29
 choosing for working system, *Install* 2-16
 suppressing, *Install* 2-47
 suppressing echo, *Install* 2-48
 suppressing execution printout, *User's Guide* 4-26
 SYSGEN.BLD, *Sysgen* 2-4
 using, *Intro* 16-1
 using commands that query in, *User's Guide* 4-22
 using IND with, *Install* 2-61

Indirect command files (Cont.)
 using INITIALIZE command in, *User's Guide* 4-23
 using LINK commands in, *User's Guide* 4-23
 using the editor to create, *Intro* 16-2
 Indirect Control File Processor
 See IND
 Indirect control files
 See also Control file
 definition of, *User's Guide* 4-21
 echoing lines in, *User's Guide* 4-229
 executing with SET KMON IND in effect, *User's Guide* 4-214
 lengthy
 partitioning, *User's Guide* 4-22
 setting severity of error that terminates execution, *User's Guide* 4-26
 suppressing echoing of lines in, *User's Guide* 4-229
 terminating, *User's Guide* 4-26
 using CTRL/Cs in, *User's Guide* 4-23
 Indirect files
 See also Indirect command files
 creating an overlay structure in, *User's Guide* 4-122
 INDSTA, *Mini-Ref* 254
 RMON fixed offset 417, *Soft Support* 3-52
 See also IND control status byte, *Mini-Ref* 258
 INDX\$M, *Mini-Ref* 146, 243
 /INFORMATION option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-56
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-74
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-182
 PROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-187
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-195
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-249
 UNPROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-255

INITIALIZE keyboard command,
Intro 4-15, *User's Guide*
4-146, *Mini-Ref* 44
/BACKUP option, *User's Guide*
4-146
/BADBLOCKS option, *User's Guide*
4-147
/DOS option, *User's Guide* 4-148
/FILE option, *User's Guide*
4-148
/INTERCHANGE option, *User's*
Guide 4-148
/NOQUERY option, *User's Guide*
4-149
/QUERY option, *User's Guide*
4-148
/REPLACE option, *User's Guide*
4-149
/RESTORE option, *User's Guide*
4-150
/SEGMENTS option, *User's Guide*
4-150
/VOLUMEID option, *User's Guide*
4-151
/WAIT option, *User's Guide*
4-151
Initializing a volume, *User's*
Guide 4-146
for use as a backup (BUP)
volume, *User's Guide* 4-146
on a single-disk system, *User's*
Guide 4-151
with protected files, *User's*
Guide 4-146
Initializing volumes, *Intro* 4-15,
Utilities 6-16
with FILEX, *Utilities* 7-10
\$INPTR, *Mini-Ref* 150, 154
defined by .DREND, *Program Ref*
2-37
referenced by .DRAST, *Program*
Ref 2-33
Input ring buffer
operation, *Soft Support* 3-3
Input ring buffer size, *Sysgen*
1-25
Input/output
See I/O
Input/output devices
See *Peripheral devices*
Input/output operations
See *I/O operations*
INSCSR
defined by .DRINS, *Soft Support*
7-66
INSDAT
defined by .DRINS, *Soft Support*
7-66
Insert (I) command (EDIT), *Intro*
5-3, *User's Guide* 6-28
/INSERT option
LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro*
13-6, *User's Guide* 4-157
INSERT system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-38
summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68
/INSPECT option
EDIT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-113
.INSRT graphics macro, *Program*
Ref A-5
INSTALL keyboard command,
Mini-Ref 45
bypassing hardware requirement,
Soft Support 7-68
discussion, *Soft Support* 7-63
relationship to .DRINS, *Program*
Ref 2-38
requires device hardware, *Soft*
Support 7-64
restriction, *Soft Support* 3-66
Installation
customization
features available through,
Install 1-8
disk distribution kit
backing up, *Install* 5-4 to
5-5, 6-3 to 6-5
bootstrapping, *Install* 5-3,
6-2
copying bootstrap to system
volume, *Install* 5-5, 6-5
initializing backup volume,
Install 5-4, 6-3
unprotecting backup volumes,
Install 5-5, 6-5
disk distribution kit to disk,
Install 5-1 to 5-14
disk distribution kit to small
device, *Install* 6-1 to 6-16
magtape distribution kit
backing up, *Install* 8-5 to
8-7
bootstrapping, *Install* 8-2
magtape distribution kit to
disk, *Install* 8-1 to 8-17
if SYSGEN required, *Install*
8-17
preparation for, *Install* 2-1
procedure, *Install* 1-1

Installation (Cont.)

- reading path for, Install 1-19
- RX01 distribution kit
 - backing up, Install 3-3 to 3-7, 4-3 to 4-5
 - bootstrapping, Install 3-2, 4-2
 - copying bootstrap to system disk, Install 4-5
 - copying bootstrap to system volume, Install 3-4
 - if SYSGEN required, Install 3-16
 - initializing backup disk, Install 4-3
 - initializing backup volumes, Install 3-3
 - squeezing system volume, Install 3-4
 - unprotecting backup volumes, Install 3-6, 4-5
- RX01 distribution kit to disk, Install 4-1 to 4-15
- RX01 distribution kit to small device, Install 3-1 to 3-16
- RX02 distribution kit
 - bootstrapping, Install 7-2
 - unprotecting distribution volume, Install 7-3
- RX02 distribution kit to RX02, Install 7-1 to 7-14
- RX50
 - copying distribution diskettes onto disk, Install 9-4, 11-5
 - copying system diskette onto disk, Install 9-3, 11-4
- RX50 distribution kit
 - bootstrapping, Install 9-2, 9-4, 10-2, 11-2, 11-5
- survey of procedures, Install 2-1
- test of for MICRO/PDP-11 working system, Install 9-8 to 9-14
- test of for Professional 325 working system, Install 10-8 to 10-14
- test of for Professional 350/380 working system, Install 11-8 to 11-14
- test of working system on disk, Install 4-10 to 4-15, 5-10 to 5-14, 8-12 to 8-17

Installation (Cont.)

- test of working system on RX02, Install 7-8 to 7-13
- test of working system on small device, Install 3-11 to 3-16, 6-11 to 6-16
- Installation verification routines
 - bypassing hardware requirement, Soft Support 7-68
 - described, Soft Support 7-65
 - techniques, Soft Support 7-65
- Installation worksheet, Install 2-71
- Installing additional device handlers, Sysgen 2-8
- Installing handlers
 - See Device handlers, installing
- INTACT
 - used by \$RQTSW monitor routine, Soft Support 3-35
- INTEGER*4 support
 - in SYSLIB, Program Ref 1-58
- \$INTEN, Mini-Ref 154
- INTEN, Mini-Ref 266
- .INTEN macro, Mini-Ref 166, 174, Program Ref 2-66
 - discussion, Soft Support 3-28
 - must precede .FORK, Program Ref 2-52
 - registers available, Soft Support 6-18
 - relationship to .SPND/.RSUM, Program Ref 2-137
 - summary, Soft Support 6-17, Program Ref 1-34
 - use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-13
 - using, Program Ref 1-27
- \$INTEN monitor routine
 - discussion, Soft Support 3-27, 6-14
 - referenced by .DRAST, Program Ref 2-33
- \$INTEN pointer
 - in handler termination table, Program Ref 2-37
- Interchange diskettes, Utilities 7-5
 - copying files to and from, Utilities 7-5, 7-6
 - directory format, Soft Support 9-21
 - initializing, User's Guide 4-148

Interchange diskettes (Cont.)
 obtaining directory listings of,
User's Guide 4-98

Interchange format files
 deleting, *User's Guide* 4-74

/INTERCHANGE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's
 Guide* 4-56
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's
 Guide* 4-74
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-98
 INITIALIZE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-148

480INTERLACE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-3

INTERLACE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-6

Internal queuing
 described, *Soft Support* 7-21

Internal symbol directory block
 See ISD block

Internal symbols, *Intro* 12-2

International character sets,
User's Guide 7-16

Interpreter
 description of, *Intro* 10-2

Interrupt CSRs, *Sysgen* 1-5

Interrupt level counter
 See INTLVL

Interrupt priority
 discussion, *Soft Support* 6-3
 lowering with .INTEN, *Soft
 Support* 6-13

Interrupt service
 for terminals, *Soft Support*
 5-26

Interrupt service routines, *Soft
 Support* 6-1, *Program Ref* 1-27
 advantages of in-line, *Soft
 Support* 6-6
 exiting, *Soft Support* 6-18
 in XM systems, *Soft Support*
 6-19
 in-line instead of device
 handlers, *Soft Support* 6-4
 registers available, *Soft
 Support* 6-18
 restricted in PAR1, *Soft
 Support* 6-22
 restrictions in PAR2, *Soft
 Support* 6-22
 skeleton outline, *Soft Support*
 6-19
 structure, *Soft Support* 6-11

Interrupt service routines
 (Cont.)
 use of .DEVICE, *Soft Support*
 6-12
 use of .FORK, *Soft Support* 6-16
 setting up \$FKPTR, *Soft
 Support* 6-16
 use of .INTEN, *Soft Support*
 6-13
 use of .PROTECT, *Soft Support*
 6-11
 use of .SYNCH, *Soft Support*
 6-14, *Program Ref* 2-139
 writing a routine, *Soft Support*
 6-8

Interrupt vectors, *Mini-Ref* 293,
Sysgen 1-5
 list, *Soft Support* 2-8
 setting up the values, *Soft
 Support* 6-12

Interrupts
 described, *Soft Support* 6-3
 in FORTRAN, *Soft Support* 6-19

INTLVL
 interrupt level counter, *Soft
 Support* 3-26
 values, *Soft Support* 3-26

Introduction to RT-11
 creating volumes for, *Install*
 2-21
 files required for, *Install*
 2-14

INTSET system subroutine, *Program
 Ref* 3-39
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-69
 to service interrupts in
 FORTRAN, *Soft Support* 6-19

Invoking system generation
 command file, *Sysgen* 2-4

IOT instruction
 under XM, *Soft Support* 4-73

IPEEK system subroutine, *Program
 Ref* 3-41
 restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-46
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-66
 using with IGETSP, *Program Ref*
 3-36

IPEEK system subroutine, *Program
 Ref* 3-41
 restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-46
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

IPOKE system subroutine, *Program
 Ref* 3-42
 restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-46
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

IPOKE system subroutine (Cont.)
 using with IGETSP, Program Ref
 3-36

IPOKEB system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-42
 restrictions, Program Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-66

IPUT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-43
 summary, Program Ref 1-66

IQSET system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-43
 summary, Program Ref 1-67
 using, Program Ref 1-46
 USR requirements, Program Ref
 1-43

IRAD50 system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-44
 summary, Program Ref 1-68
 using, Program Ref 1-59

IRCVD system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-45
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IRCVDC system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-45, 3-46
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IRCVDF system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-45, 3-46
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IRCVDW system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-45, 3-47
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IREAD system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-48
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IREADC system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-48, 3-49
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IREADF system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-48, 3-50
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IREADW system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-48, 3-52
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

IRENAM system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-63

USR requirements, Program Ref
 1-43

IREOPN system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-53
 summary, Program Ref 1-65

ISAVES system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-54
 relationship to IREOPN, Program
 Ref 3-53
 summary, Program Ref 1-65

ISCHED system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-55
 canceled by ICMKT, Program Ref
 3-21
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-65

ISCOMP system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-103
 summary, Program Ref 1-68

ISD block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support
 8-4
 part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-23

ISDAT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-56, 3-57
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISDATC system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-56, 3-57
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISDATF system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-56, 3-58
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISDATW system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-56, 3-58
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISDTTM system subroutine, Program Ref 3-59
summary, Program Ref 1-65

ISFDAT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-59
summary, Program Ref 1-63

ISLEEP system subroutine, Program Ref 3-60
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-65
using, Program Ref 1-58

ISPFN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-61
example using with PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref C-11
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64
used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref C-1

ISPFNC system subroutine, Program Ref 3-61, 3-64
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISPFNF system subroutine, Program Ref 3-61, 3-65
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISPFNW system subroutine, Program Ref 3-61, 3-66
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

ISPY system subroutine, Program Ref 3-68
restrictions, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-67

ISR
See Interrupt service routines

Italian language keyboard, User's Guide 7-27

ITIMER system subroutine, Program Ref 3-68
canceled by ICMKT, Program Ref 3-21
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
rescheduling FORTRAN subroutines, Program Ref 3-56
summary, Program Ref 1-66

ITLOCK system subroutine, Program Ref 3-70
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-45
USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

ITTINR system subroutine, Program Ref 3-70
multiterminal equivalent, Program Ref 3-93
summary, Program Ref 1-64

ITTOUR system subroutine, Program Ref 3-72
multiterminal equivalent, Program Ref 3-93
summary, Program Ref 1-64

ITWAIT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-72
relationship to SUSPND/RESUME, Program Ref 3-108
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-66
using, Program Ref 1-58

IUNTIL system subroutine, Program Ref 3-73
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-66
using, Program Ref 1-58

IVERIF system subroutine
See also VERIFY system subroutine
summary, Program Ref 1-68

IVP.MAP, Install 2-6

IWAIT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-74
summary, Program Ref 1-65
use with ISPFN, Program Ref 3-61

IWRITC system subroutine, Program Ref 3-74, 3-75
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

IWRITE system subroutine, Program Ref 3-74
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

IWRITF system subroutine, Program Ref 3-74, 3-76
requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

IWRITW system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-74, 3-77
requires queue element, Program
Ref 1-46
summary, Program Ref 1-64

-J-

/J

DIR option, Utilities 4-6
PIP option, Utilities 13-13
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
RESORC option, Utilities 14-6
JADD system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-77
summary, Program Ref 1-67
JAFIX system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-78
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-58
JCOMP system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-78
summary, Program Ref 1-67
JDFIX system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-79
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-58
JDIV system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-80
summary, Program Ref 1-67
JICVT system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-80
summary, Program Ref 1-67
using, Program Ref 1-58
JJCVT system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-81
summary, Program Ref 1-68
JMOV system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-81
summary, Program Ref 1-68
JMUL system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-82
summary, Program Ref 1-68
\$JOB
BATCH command, Utilities A-23
Job block
for QUEUE
format, Soft Support 3-43
Job blocking bits
CHNWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
EXIT\$, Mini-Ref 265
KSPND\$, Mini-Ref 265
NORUN\$, Mini-Ref 265
SPND\$, Mini-Ref 265
TTIWT\$, Mini-Ref 265

Job blocking bits (Cont.)
TTOEM\$, Mini-Ref 265
TTOWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
USRWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
Job numbers, Soft Support 3-37
Job priority, Soft Support 3-37
Job state word
ABORT\$, Mini-Ref 264
ABPND\$, Mini-Ref 264
BATRN\$, Mini-Ref 264
CMPLT\$, Mini-Ref 264
CPEND\$, Mini-Ref 264
CSIRN\$, Mini-Ref 264
USRRN\$, Mini-Ref 264
WINDW\$, Mini-Ref 264
Job status
displaying, Utilities 14-3
Job status word, Mini-Ref 247
See also JSW
CHAIN\$, Mini-Ref 247
CHNIF\$, Mini-Ref 247
EDIT\$, Mini-Ref 247
GTLIN\$, Mini-Ref 247
HLTER, Mini-Ref 247
OVLY\$, Mini-Ref 247
RSTRT\$, Mini-Ref 247
SPXIT\$, Mini-Ref 247
TCBIT\$, Mini-Ref 247
TTLC\$, Mini-Ref 247
TTSPC\$, Mini-Ref 247
USWAP\$, Mini-Ref 247
VIRT\$, Mini-Ref 247
JOBNUM, Mini-Ref 253
RMON fixed offset 322 (FB/XM),
Soft Support 3-50
Jobs
background, Intro 15-2
currently loaded
displaying status of, User's
Guide 4-237
displaying, User's Guide 4-234
displaying status of loaded,
Utilities 14-5
foreground, Intro 15-4
JSUB system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-82
summary, Program Ref 1-68
JSW, Soft Support 2-6, Mini-Ref
247
See also Job status word
bit 11, Program Ref 2-48
bit 12, Program Ref 1-23
effect on terminal input,
Program Ref 2-147

JSW

- bit 12 (Cont.)
 - relationship to ITTINR,
Program Ref 3-70
- bit 14, Program Ref 2-60
 - effect on terminal input,
Program Ref 2-147
 - relationship to ITTINR,
Program Ref 3-71
- bit 3, Program Ref 2-59
- bit 4, Program Ref 2-148
- bit 5, Program Ref 2-48
- bit 6
 - compared with M.TSTS bit 6,
Program Ref 2-84
 - relationship to .TTINR,
Program Ref 2-147
 - relationship to .TTOUTR,
Program Ref 2-149
 - relationship to ITTINR,
Program Ref 3-70
 - relationship to ITTOUR,
Program Ref 3-72
- bit 8, Program Ref 2-7
- in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
2-4
- issue .MTRCTO or .RCTRLO after
changing, Soft Support 5-23,
Program Ref 2-100
- use of bit 10, Soft Support
4-26

JTIME system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-83

- summary, Program Ref 1-66
- using, Program Ref 1-58

JUMP

- SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-9
- Jump (J) command (EDIT), Intro
5-7, User's Guide 6-22
- arguments, User's Guide 6-22

-K-

/K

- DIR option, Utilities 4-6
- DUP option, Utilities 6-7
- LINK option, Utilities 11-49
- PIP option, Utilities 13-13
- QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6

K-Word equivalents, Mini-Ref 295

/K52 option

- EDIT keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-113

K52 text editor

- calling, User's Guide 4-113

K52 text editor (Cont.)

- setting as default editor,
User's Guide 4-213

K52.SAV, Install 2-5

KED, Mini-Ref 111

/KED option

- EDIT keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-113

KED text editor

- calling, User's Guide 4-113
- setting as default editor,
User's Guide 4-213

KED.SAV, Install 2-5

- modifying default file type,
Install 2-63

Kernel mode

- applies to .SYNCH, Soft Support
6-23
- definition, Soft Support 4-16

KEX.SAV

- limiting memory requested by,
Install 2-61

Keyboard

- Belgium language, User's Guide
7-21
- Canadian (French) language,
User's Guide 7-22
- Danish language, User's Guide
7-23
- Dutch language, User's Guide
7-26
- Finnish language, User's Guide
7-24
- French language, User's Guide
7-21
- German language, User's Guide
7-25
- Italian language, User's Guide
7-27
- North American, User's Guide
7-19
- Norwegian language, User's
Guide 7-28
- Spanish language, User's Guide
7-29
- Swedish language, User's Guide
7-30
- Swiss (French) language, User's
Guide 7-31
- Swiss (German) language, User's
Guide 7-32
- United Kingdom, User's Guide
7-20

Keyboard click
enabling and disabling, *User's Guide* 7-4

Keyboard command options
mutually exclusive, *User's Guide* 4-2

Keyboard commands, *Intro* 4-1
abbreviating, *User's Guide* 4-5

ABORT
See ABORT., *User's Guide* 4-31

ASSIGN
See ASSIGN

B
See B keyboard command

BACKUP
See BACKUP keyboard command

BOOT
See BOOT keyboard command

changing error severity level
to abort, *User's Guide* 4-214

CLOSE
See CLOSE keyboard command

COMPILE
See COMPILE keyboard command

COPY
See COPY keyboard command

CREATE
See CREATE keyboard command

D
See D Keyboard command

DATE
See DATE keyboard command

DEASSIGN
See DEASSIGN keyboard command

DELETE
See DELETE keyboard command

DIBOL
See DIBOL keyboard command

DIFFERENCES
See DIFFERENCES keyboard command

DIRECTORY
See DIRECTORY keyboard command

DISMOUNT
See DISMOUNT keyboard command

DUMP
See DUMP keyboard command

E
See E keyboard command

EDIT
See EDIT keyboard command

error messages for, *User's Guide* 4-28

Keyboard commands (Cont.)

EXECUTE
See EXECUTE keyboard command
expanded by KMON, *Soft Support* 2-38

FORMAT
See FORMAT keyboard command

FORTRAN
See FORTRAN keyboard command

FRUN
See FRUN keyboard command.,
User's Guide 4-137

function of, *User's Guide* 4-1

GET
See GET keyboard command

GT
See GT keyboard command

HELP
See HELP keyboard command
in control files, *User's Guide* 5-4
suppressing display of,
User's Guide 5-8
suppressing execution of,
User's Guide 5-8

INITIALIZE
See INITIALIZE keyboard command

INSTALL
See INSTALL keyboard command

LIBRARY
See LIBRARY keyboard command

LINK
See LINK keyboard command.,
User's Guide 4-161

LOAD
See LOAD keyboard command.,
User's Guide 4-170

MACRO
See MACRO keyboard command.,
User's Guide 4-172

monitor restrictions, *User's Guide* 4-28

MOUNT
See MOUNT keyboard command

PRINT
See PRINT keyboard command
prompts, *User's Guide* 4-6

PROTECT
See PROTECT keyboard command

R
See R keyboard command

radix of arguments, *User's Guide* 4-28

REENTER

Keyboard commands

- REENTER (Cont.)
 - See REENTER keyboard command
- REMOVE
 - See REMOVE keyboard command
- RENAME
 - See RENAME keyboard command
- RESET
 - See RESET keyboard command
- RESUME
 - See RESUME keyboard command.,
User's Guide 4-201
- RUN
 - See RUN keyboard command
- SAVE
 - See SAVE keyboard command
- SET
 - See SET keyboard command
- SHOW
 - See SHOW keyboard command
- SQUEEZE
 - See SQUEEZE keyboard command
- SRUN
 - See SRUN keyboard command
- START
 - See START keyboard command
- suppressing control file
 - display of, User's Guide
5-49
- SUSPEND
 - See SUSPEND keyboard command
- syntax, User's Guide 4-1
- syntax illustration (sample),
User's Guide 4-3
- syntax illustration conventions,
User's Guide 4-2
- that should not be used in
control files, User's Guide
5-5
- TIME
 - See TIME keyboard command
- TYPE
 - See TYPE keyboard command
- UNLOAD
 - See UNLOAD keyboard command
- UNPROTECT
 - See UNPROTECT keyboard
command
- unrecognized, User's Guide 4-28

Keyboard layouts (figure), Intro
3-3

Keyboard monitor
See KMON

Keyboard monitor command subsets,
Sysgen 1-7

Keyboard monitor commands, Sysgen
1-26

- See also Keyboard commands

Keyboard symbols (table), Intro
4-4

Keypad editor
See K52.SAV
See KED.SAV

Keyword macro arguments
description, Program Ref 1-11

KILL, Mini-Ref 266

Kill (K) command (EDIT), Intro
5-9, User's Guide 6-30

- arguments, User's Guide 6-30

KMON, Intro 4-1, Soft Support
2-38

- as dynamic system component,
Soft Support 2-19
- definition of, User's Guide 1-3
- size of, Soft Support 2-43

KMON commands
See Keyboard commands

KMON overlays, Sysgen 3-7

KMON stack pointer
resetting, User's Guide 4-200

KMON.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
1-12

KMON/UCF interface, Soft Support
3-56

KMOVLY.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
1-12, 3-7

KSPND\$, Mini-Ref 265
bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
3-31, 3-61

KT-11
discussion, Soft Support 4-8

KT11\$, Mini-Ref 255

KW11-P programmable clock, Sysgen
1-29

KW11P\$, Mini-Ref 255

-L-

/L

- BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-7
- DIR option, Utilities 4-7
- FILEX option, Utilities 7-8
- LD option, Utilities 9-3
- LINK option, Utilities 11-49
- MACRO option, Utilities 12-4
- QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
- RESORC option, Utilities 14-6
- SIPP option, Utilities 22-3
- SLP option, Utilities 23-3
- SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-6

/L option
 GT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-142

Labels
 in control files, *User's Guide* 5-3
 defining, *User's Guide* 5-28
 direct access, *User's Guide* 5-28
 processing of, *User's Guide* 5-28
 .label: directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-28

LANDSCAPE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-6

LANG:code
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-11

Language comparisons (table),
 Intro 8-2

Language processors, Intro 1-10, 8-1
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-1
 FORTRAN, Intro 9-1
 MACRO, Intro 11-2

Language volume
 FORTRAN/BASIC, Intro B-5

Languages
 See also Programming languages supported by RT-11, *User's Guide* 1-9

LCL
 p-sect attribute, *Utilities* 11-5

LD, *Utilities* 9-1 to 9-4
 calling, *Utilities* 9-1
 command string syntax, *Utilities* 9-2
 description of, *User's Guide* 1-7
 options, *Utilities* 9-2, 9-2 to 9-4
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), *Utilities* B-3
 options (table), *Utilities* 9-2
 terminating, *Utilities* 9-1

LD handler
 described, *Soft Support* 10-50
 special /\$ option, *Soft Support* 10-52
 translation table, *Soft Support* 10-51

LD.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12
 LD.SYS, Install 2-3, Mini-Ref 112
 also see Logical disk files

LD.SYS (Cont.)
 used with magtape, Install 2-59

.LDA files
 See also Load image files
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-166
 described, *Soft Support* 8-28
 generating, *Utilities* 11-16, 11-49

/LDA option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-166

LDREL\$, Mini-Ref 257
 used by LD handler, *Soft Support* 10-51

LDX.SYS, Install 2-3

Left/Right byte equivalents,
 Mini-Ref 285

LEN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-84
 summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68

LET, *Utilities* C-3

LETTER
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-12

/LEVEL option
 SRUN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-243

LIBR, *Utilities* 10-1 to 10-15,
 Mini-Ref 113
 calling, *Utilities* 10-1
 command string syntax, *Utilities* 10-2
 continuing command lines, *Utilities* 10-6
 default file types, *Utilities* 10-2
 description of, *User's Guide* 1-7
 function of, *Utilities* 10-1
 halting, *Utilities* 10-1
 options, *Utilities* 10-4, 10-5 to 10-11
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), *Utilities* B-3
 combining, *Utilities* 10-13
 for macro libraries, *Utilities* 10-13, 10-14
 for macro libraries (table), *Utilities* 10-14
 options (table), *Utilities* 10-5

LIBR.SAV, Install 2-5

Librarian, Intro 1-9
 See also Library files
 function of, *User's Guide* 2-2

Librarian end block
 .OBJ data block, *Soft Support* 8-4
 Librarian header block
 .OBJ data block, *Soft Support* 8-4
 Librarian utility
 See LIBR
 Librarian utility program
 See LIBR
 Libraries
 list of (table), *Install* 2-7
 \$LIBRARY
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-24
 LIBRARY command, *Install* 2-13
 Library directory format
 of a .OBJ library, *Soft Support* 8-27
 Library end block format, *Soft Support* 8-28
 Library files
 accessing object modules in, *User's Guide* 4-155
 accessing object modules within, *Utilities* 10-1
 as input to LINK, *Utilities* 11-12
 copying, *User's Guide* 4-51, *Utilities* 13-8
 creating, *Intro* 13-2
 default system
 See SYSLIB.OBJ
 definition of, *Utilities* 10-1, 11-2
 demonstration programs, *Intro* 13-3
 directory of, *Soft Support* 8-26
 including all global symbols, *Utilities* 10-5
 wide, *Utilities* 10-11
 format of, *Soft Support* 8-24
 directories, *Soft Support* 8-25
 header of a .MAC library, *Soft Support* 8-27
 header of a .OBJ library, *Soft Support* 8-25
 including during link, *User's Guide* 4-166
 including in link operations using BATCH, *Utilities* A-24
 including module names in directory of, *Utilities* 10-8
 Library files (Cont.)
 including p-sect names in directory of, *Utilities* 10-9
 macro, *Intro* 13-1
 changing, *User's Guide* 4-157
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-157, *Utilities* 10-14
 definition of, *User's Guide* 4-154
 designating in MACRO command, *Utilities* 12-8
 maintaining, *Intro* 13-2
 maintenance commands for summary, *Intro* 13-7
 multiple definition, *Utilities* 11-15
 object
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-155, 4-158, *Utilities* 10-3
 definition of, *User's Guide* 4-154
 deleting global symbols from the directory of, *User's Guide* 4-158, *Utilities* 10-8
 deleting modules from, *User's Guide* 4-156, *Utilities* 10-6
 extract modules from, *User's Guide* 4-156
 extracting modules from, *Utilities* 10-7
 inserting modules into, *User's Guide* 4-157, *Utilities* 10-3
 merging, *Utilities* 10-4
 obtaining directory listings of, *User's Guide* 4-157, *Utilities* 10-11
 replacing modules in, *User's Guide* 4-159, *Utilities* 10-9
 suppressing creation of, *User's Guide* 4-158
 updating, *User's Guide* 4-159, *Utilities* 10-10
 with duplicate module names, *User's Guide* 4-157
 object libraries, *Intro* 13-1
 processing by LINK, *Utilities* 11-13
 specifying during MACRO assembly, *User's Guide* 4-174

Library files (Cont.)
 structure of, *User's Guide* 4-154
 system macro
 See SYSMAC.SML
 with multiply defined global entry points, *Utilities* 10-11

LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro* 13-2, 13-5, *User's Guide* 4-154, *Mini-Ref* 46
 /CREATE option, *User's Guide* 4-155
 /DELETE option, *User's Guide* 4-156
 /EXTRACT option, *User's Guide* 4-156
 /INSERT option, *User's Guide* 4-157
 /LIBRARY option, *User's Guide* 4-155, 4-157
 /MACRO option, *User's Guide* 4-157
 /NOOBJECT option, *User's Guide* 4-158
 /OBJECT option, *User's Guide* 4-158
 /PROMPT option, *User's Guide* 4-158
 prompting sequence (table), *User's Guide* 4-160
 /REMOVE option, *User's Guide* 4-158
 /REPLACE option, *User's Guide* 4-159
 specifying more than one line for, *User's Guide* 4-158
 /UPDATE option, *User's Guide* 4-159

Library modules, *Intro* 9-2
 calling other library modules, *Utilities* 11-13
 definition of, *Utilities* 11-2
 duplicating, *User's Guide* 4-118
 duplicating in overlay segments, *User's Guide* 4-163, *Utilities* 11-45
 increasing number of for LINK, *Install* 2-29
 processing by LINK, *Utilities* 11-12, 11-13

/LIBRARY option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-45

/LIBRARY option (Cont.)
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-119
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-166
 MACRO keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-174

Library references
 resolving, *Intro* 12-2

Library routine list
 changing amount of space allocated for, *Utilities* 11-52

LIGHT
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-5
 LIGHT\$, *Mini-Ref* 257

/LIMIT option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-166
 .LIMIT special features
 enabling, *Utilities* 11-55

LINE FEED key, *Intro* 3-4
 ODT, *Intro* 14-7

Line printer characteristics
 see SETUP

Line printer handlers
 changing CSR addresses in, *Install* 2-35, *User's Guide* 4-216, 4-219
 changing vectors in, *Install* 2-35, *User's Guide* 4-218, 4-222
 choosing for working system, *Install* 2-15

Line printers
 allowing corrective action while hung, *User's Guide* 4-217, 4-220
 generating an error when hung, *User's Guide* 4-217, 4-220
 passing nonprinting control characters to, *User's Guide* 4-216, 4-219
 sending carriage returns to, *User's Guide* 4-216, 4-219
 sending lowercase characters to, *User's Guide* 4-217, 4-220
 sending only uppercase characters to, *User's Guide* 4-217, 4-220
 sending spaces instead of TAB character to, *User's Guide* 4-218, 4-221
 sending TAB characters to, *User's Guide* 4-218, 4-221

Line printers (Cont.)
 setting baud rate for, *User's Guide* 4-221
 setting bottom of page for, *User's Guide* 4-218, 4-221
 setting length of page for, *User's Guide* 4-217, 4-221
 setting width of output to, *User's Guide* 4-218, 4-222
 suppressing passing nonprinting control characters to, *User's Guide* 4-216, 4-219
 suppressing sending carriage returns to, *User's Guide* 4-216, 4-219

/LINENUMBERS option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-45
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-79
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-119
 FORTRAN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-132

\$LINK
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-25
 LINK, *Utilities* 11-1 to 11-57, *Mini-Ref* 114
 calling, *Utilities* 11-8
 command line
 continuing, *Utilities* 11-44
 command string syntax, *Utilities* 11-8
 default file specifications, *Utilities* 11-9
 description of, *User's Guide* 1-7
 function of, *Utilities* 11-1, 11-2
 input library modules for, *Utilities* 11-12
 input object modules for, *Utilities* 11-12
 object module processing, *Utilities* 11-12
 options, *Utilities* 11-22, 11-33, 11-43 to 11-56
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), *Utilities* B-4
 options (table), *Utilities* 11-10
 output load module, *Utilities* 11-16
 processing, *Utilities* 11-3

LINK
 processing (Cont.)
 description of, *Utilities* 11-2
 prompts, *Utilities* 11-57
 sequence of, *Utilities* 11-57
 symbol table
 allowing largest possible area for, *Utilities* 11-53
 terminating, *Utilities* 11-8

LINK keyboard command, *Intro* 9-9, *User's Guide* 4-161, *Mini-Ref* 48

/ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide* 4-162
 /ALPHABETIZE option, *User's Guide* 4-162
 /BITMAP option, *User's Guide* 4-162
 /BOTTOM option, *User's Guide* 4-163
 /BOUNDARY option, *User's Guide* 4-163
 /DEBUG option, *User's Guide* 4-163
 default file types, *User's Guide* 4-161
 /DUPLICATE option, *User's Guide* 4-163
 entering on more than one line, *User's Guide* 4-167
 /EXECUTE option, *User's Guide* 4-164
 /EXTEND option, *User's Guide* 4-164
 /FILL option, *User's Guide* 4-164
 /FOREGROUND option, *User's Guide* 4-165
 /GLOBAL option, *User's Guide* 4-165
 /INCLUDE option, *User's Guide* 4-166
 /LDA option, *User's Guide* 4-166
 /LIBRARY option, *User's Guide* 4-166
 /LIMIT option, *User's Guide* 4-166
 linking a foreground program, *Intro* 15-4
 linking a MACRO program, *Intro* 11-14
 Linking ODT, *Intro* 14-5
 /LINKLIBRARY option, *User's Guide* 4-166

LINK keyboard command (Cont.)

- /MAP option, *User's Guide* 4-166
- /NOBITMAP option, *User's Guide* 4-163
- /NOEXECUTE option, *User's Guide* 4-164
- /PROMPT option, *User's Guide* 4-167
- prompting sequence, *User's Guide* 4-162
- /ROUND option, *User's Guide* 4-168
- /RUN option, *User's Guide* 4-168
- /SLOWLY option, *User's Guide* 4-168
- /STACK option, *User's Guide* 4-168
- /SYMBOLTABLE option, *User's Guide* 4-168
- /TOP option, *User's Guide* 4-169
- /TRANSFER option, *User's Guide* 4-169
- /WIDE option, *User's Guide* 4-169
- /XM option, *User's Guide* 4-169

Link maps, *Sysgen* 3-11

- See also Load maps
- on output device, *Sysgen* 1-14
- required with SPR, *Sysgen* 3-12
- saved on disk, *Sysgen* 1-14
- suppression, *Sysgen* 1-14
- suppression of, *Sysgen* 2-3

Link operations, *Intro* 12-1

- address assignment, *Intro* 12-3
- overlay feature, *Intro* 12-6
- producing a load map, *Intro* 12-7
- producing a load module, *Intro* 12-7
- program relocation, *Intro* 12-3
- program sections, *Intro* 12-4
- resolving library references, *Intro* 12-2
- resolving symbolic references, *Intro* 12-2
- summary of commands, *Intro* 12-11
- using BATCH, *Utilities* A-25

Link volume, *Intro* B-8

LINK.SAV, *Install* 2-5

- changing default output to 132-column, *Install* 2-64
- changing size of library module list, *Install* 2-29

LINK.SAV (Cont.)

- changing size of library module list of, *Install* 2-29
- modifying listing page length, *Install* 2-55
- modifying to change default SYSLIB device, *Install* 2-39

Linker

- function of, *User's Guide* 2-2

Linker utility

- See LINK

Linking a program, *Intro* 1-9

- See also LINK keyboard command and Link operation
- specifying the lowest address to use, *User's Guide* 4-117

Linking files in diskette system, *Sysgen* 3-11

Linking monitor and device handlers, *Sysgen* 3-8

/LINKLIBRARY option

- EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-120
- LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-166

List (L) command (EDIT), *Intro* 5-5, *User's Guide* 6-26

- arguments, *User's Guide* 6-27

LIST command

- BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-5

.LIST directive (MACRO)

- arguments (table), *User's Guide* 4-177
- specifying with MACRO command, *User's Guide* 4-176

/LIST option

- COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-45
- DIBOL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-79
- EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-120
- FORTRAN keyboard command, *Intro* 9-4, *User's Guide* 4-132
- LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro* 13-6, *User's Guide* 4-157
- MACRO keyboard command, *Intro* 11-7, *User's Guide* 4-174

LISTING

- SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-12

LISTNH command

- BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-6

LKCS\$, *Mini-Ref* 255

LN\$IND, *Mini-Ref* 258

.LNKRT graphics macro, Program Ref A-5

Load image file, *User's Guide* 3-2

LOAD keyboard command, Intro 15-5, *User's Guide* 4-170, Mini-Ref 51

fills in \$FKPTR, Program Ref 2-52

relating to system jobs, *Soft Support* 3-40

relationship to .SRESET, Program Ref 2-138

relationship to handler termination table, Program Ref 2-38

relationship to IDELET, Program Ref 3-25

Load maps

changing default page length for, *Install* 2-55

contents of, *Utilities* 11-19

creating, *User's Guide* 4-121, 4-166

creating wide, *User's Guide* 4-169

demonstration programs, Intro 12-8

description of, *Utilities* 11-18

global symbol cross-reference section, *User's Guide* 4-119, 4-165

global symbols in alphabetical order, *User's Guide* 4-162

producing, Intro 12-7

sample, *Utilities* 11-18

with unmapped and virtual overlays, *Utilities* 11-38

wide

creating, *Utilities* 11-55

Load modules

arrangement of, *Utilities* 11-16

as LINK output, *Utilities* 11-16

creation of, *Utilities* 11-3

definition of, *Utilities* 11-2

highest address for relocatable code, *User's Guide* 4-169

initializing unused locations, *User's Guide* 4-164

lowest address for relocatable code, *User's Guide* 4-163

producing, Intro 12-7

relocatable code

specifying lowest address to be used by, *Utilities* 11-43

Load modules (Cont.)

specifying a value to fill unused locations in, *Utilities* 11-56

Local DLL lines supported, *Sysgen* 1-40

Local regions, *Soft Support* 4-24

Local sections, *Utilities* 11-4

Local symbols

in control files, *User's Guide* 5-20

LOCK key

setting function of, *User's Guide* 7-4

.LOCK programmed request, Mini-Ref 174, 230, 235, Program Ref 2-67

compared to .TLOCK, Program Ref 2-143

effect of .EXIT, Program Ref 2-49

relationship to .CSIGEN, Program Ref 2-24

summary, Program Ref 1-34

using, Program Ref 1-16

LOCK system subroutine, Program Ref 3-84

summary, Program Ref 1-67

USR requirements, Program Ref 1-43

LOG

VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8

Log of files

requesting when copying files, *Utilities* 13-16

requesting when printing files, *Utilities* 17-9

/LOG option

COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-46

COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-57

DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-75

DIBOL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-80

EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-121

PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-183

PROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-188

RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-196

/LOG option (Cont.)

TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-250
UNPROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-255
Logical assignments, *Sysgen* 1-11
Logical device, *Sysgen* 3-8
Logical device names
and device-independent programming, *User's Guide* 4-32
assigning, *Intro* 4-9, *User's Guide* 4-32
to logical disks, *User's Guide* 4-178, *Utilities* 9-2
with BATCH, *Utilities* A-30
canceling, *User's Guide* 4-71
deassigning with BATCH, *Utilities* A-19
displaying assignments of, *User's Guide* 4-232, *Utilities* 14-6
limit on number of assignments, *Soft Support* 3-67
listing, *User's Guide* 4-33
special (table), *Intro* 4-10
syntax of, *User's Guide* 4-32
using with BATCH, *Utilities* A-6
Logical disk files
changing default file type, *Install* 2-59
Logical disk subsetting
displaying assignments for, *Utilities* 14-3, 14-9
Logical disk subsetting handler
See LD
Logical disks, *Utilities* 9-1
See also LD
assigning logical device names to, *User's Guide* 4-178
assigning to files, *User's Guide* 4-178, *Utilities* 9-3
displaying assignments of, *User's Guide* 4-234, 4-239
freeing from current file assignment, *User's Guide* 4-104
freeing from file assignment, *Utilities* 9-4
uses for, *Utilities* 9-1
verifying and correcting assignments, *User's Guide* 4-178, 4-215, *Utilities* 9-3

Logical disks (Cont.)

write-enabling, *User's Guide* 4-179, 4-215, *Utilities* 9-4
write-locking, *Utilities* 9-4
write-protecting, *User's Guide* 4-179, 4-215
Logical job names
assigning, *Program Ref* 1-25
Logical name table
discussion, *Soft Support* 3-67
Logical symbols (IND)
defining, *User's Guide* 5-64, 5-67
defining with .ASK directive, *User's Guide* 5-30
in control files, *User's Guide* 5-21
testing to see if true or false, *User's Guide* 5-57
Logical unit number
defined, *Soft Support* 5-1
of a terminal, *Soft Support* 5-2
.LOOKUP programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 175, *Program Ref* 2-69
CT handler, *Soft Support* 10-26
done by .CSIGEN, *Program Ref* 2-18
hardware magtape handler, *Soft Support* 10-20
not done by .CSISPC, *Program Ref* 2-24
on a protected file, *Program Ref* 2-54
on a special directory device, *Soft Support* 7-43
on file-structured magtape, *Soft Support* 10-4
relationship to .CLOSE, *Program Ref* 2-10
relationship to .CSTAT, *Program Ref* 2-27
relationship to .ENTER, *Program Ref* 2-46
relationship to .READx, *Program Ref* 2-106
relationship to .REOPEN, *Program Ref* 2-114
relationship to .SAVESTATUS, *Program Ref* 2-115, 2-116
relationship to .SERR, *Program Ref* 2-63
relationship to .WRITx, *Program Ref* 2-156

.LOOKUP programmed request
 (Cont.)
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 system job, Program Ref 2-72
 using, Program Ref 1-19
 Version 4, Program Ref 1-29
 LOOKUP system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-86
 relationship to CLOSE, Program
 Ref 3-3
 relationship to ICSI, Program
 Ref 3-22
 summary, Program Ref 1-63
 USR requirements, Program Ref
 1-43
 Low memory
 definition, Soft Support 4-1,
 Utilities 11-2
 Low memory bitmap
 See Bitmap
 Lowercase characters
 EDIT, Intro 5-12
 LOWERCASE operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-47
 LOWMAP, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 326, Soft
 Support 3-50
 LP.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12
 LP.SYS, Install 2-3
 choosing, Install 2-15
 renaming, Install 2-15
 .LPEN graphics macro, Program Ref
 A-7
 LPX.SYS, Install 2-3
 LS.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen 1-12
 LS.SYS, Install 2-3
 choosing, Install 2-15
 renaming, Install 2-15
 LSIll\$, Mini-Ref 255
 LSX.SYS, Install 2-3
 LUN
 See Logical unit number

-M-

/M

DIR option, Utilities 4-7
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-14
 LINK option, Utilities 11-50
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-8
 PIP option, Utilities 13-4
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-7
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-7

M.FCNT, Mini-Ref 182
 contents, Program Ref 2-82
 M.TFIL, Mini-Ref 182
 contents, Program Ref 2-82
 M.TST2, Mini-Ref 182
 contents, Program Ref 2-83
 in multiterminal status block,
 Program Ref 2-82
 M.TSTS, Mini-Ref 182
 bit 12
 relationship to .MTIN,
 Program Ref 2-84
 bit 6
 relationship to .MTIN,
 Program Ref 2-84
 relationship to .MTOU,
 Program Ref 2-85
 contents, Program Ref 2-82
 M.TSTW, Mini-Ref 182
 contents, Program Ref 2-83
 in multiterminal status block,
 Program Ref 2-82
 M.TWID, Mini-Ref 182
 contents, Program Ref 2-82
 Machine language code, Intro 11-4
 Machine-level language, Intro
 1-10, 8-1
 See also MACRO
 \$MACRO
 BATCH command, Utilities A-26
 MACRO, Mini-Ref 116, Sysgen 3-10
 assembly listing, Intro 11-8
 demonstration program, Intro
 5-21
 errors, Intro 11-12
 running, Intro 11-1
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-4
 programming language, Intro 8-3,
 11-1
 Macro (M) command (EDIT), User's
 Guide 6-35
 arguments (table), User's Guide
 6-35
 MACRO assembler, Intro 11-2,
 Utilities 12-1 to 12-13
 calling, User's Guide 4-121,
 4-172, Utilities 12-1
 calling using BATCH, Utilities
 A-26
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 12-2

MACRO assembler (Cont.)
 default file specifications
 (table), *Utilities* 12-3
 error codes, *Utilities* 12-12
 files required for, *Install*
 2-15
 function control options,
 Utilities 12-6
 arguments for (table),
 Utilities 12-7
 listing control options,
 Utilities 12-4
 arguments for (table),
 Utilities 12-6
 options, *Utilities* 12-4 to 12-8
 options (table), *Utilities* 12-4
 output from, *Utilities* 12-1
 running, *Intro* 11-15
 temporary work file
 assigning, *Utilities* 12-3
 terminating, *Utilities* 12-3
 MACRO keyboard command, *Intro*
 11-7, *User's Guide* 4-172,
 Mini-Ref 51
 /ALLOCATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-172
 /CROSSREFERENCE option, *User's*
 Guide 4-172
 /DISABLE option, *User's Guide*
 4-173
 /ENABLE option, *User's Guide*
 4-173
 /LIBRARY option, *User's Guide*
 4-174
 /LIST option, *User's Guide*
 4-174
 /NOOBJECT option, *User's Guide*
 4-176
 /NOSHOW option, *User's Guide*
 4-177
 /OBJECT option, *User's Guide*
 4-175
 /SHOW option, *User's Guide*
 4-176
 MACRO language processor, *Intro*
 11-2
 Macro libraries
 definition of, *User's Guide*
 4-154
 Macro library files, *Intro* 13-1
 changing, *User's Guide* 4-157
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-157,
 Utilities 10-14
 identifying in a command line,
 User's Guide 4-45, 4-119
 /MACRO option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-46
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-121
 LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro*
 13-2, *User's Guide* 4-157
 MACRO programs
 assembling, *Intro* 11-6, *User's*
 Guide 4-42, 4-46, 4-172
 developing, *Intro* 11-1
 linking, *Intro* 11-13, 11-14,
 12-7
 producing a load map, *Intro*
 12-7
 producing a load module, *Intro*
 12-7
 sectioning, *Intro* 12-5
 summary of execution commands,
 Intro 11-17
 MACRO work file, *Sysgen* 3-8
 MACRO-11
 increasing default work file
 size of, *Install* 2-65
 MACRO.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 changing default
 .ENABLE/.DISABLE options,
 Install 2-62
 changing default .LIST/.NLIST
 options, *Install* 2-62
 changing page listing length,
 Install 2-60
 Macros, *Intro* 11-11
 Magtape distribution kit
 backing up, *Install* 8-5
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution
 volume, *Install* 8-2
 installing on disk, *Install* 8-1
 to 8-17
 Magtape handlers
 hardware, *Sysgen* 1-7
 Magtapes
 bootable
 how to create, *User's Guide*
 4-148
 changing parity and density of,
 Install 2-38
 copying from, *Utilities* 13-5
 copying to or from with DUP,
 Utilities 6-9
 copying with /FILES, *User's*
 Guide 4-55
 copying with /POSITION, *User's*
 Guide 4-58

Magtapes (Cont.)

dumping, *Utilities* 5-2
file structure, *Soft Support*
9-23
file-structured handler, *Soft*
Support 10-2, 10-4, *Sysgen*
1-35
.CLOSE programmed request,
Soft Support 10-9
.DELETE programmed request,
Soft Support 10-9
.ENTER programmed request,
Soft Support 10-4
hardware calls, *Soft Support*
10-12
.LOOKUP programmed request,
Soft Support 10-4
.READx programmed requests,
Soft Support 10-7
.RENAME programmed request,
Soft Support 10-9
.SPFUN programmed requests,
Soft Support 10-10
.WRITx programmed requests,
Soft Support 10-8
handler files (table), *Install*
2-37
hardware
installing support for,
Install 2-36
hardware handler, *Soft Support*
10-13
.CLOSE programmed request,
Soft Support 10-20
exception reporting, *Soft*
Support 10-13
.LOOKUP programmed request,
Soft Support 10-20
reading and writing, *Soft*
Support 10-15
.READx programmed requests,
Soft Support 10-21
rewinding, *Soft Support* 10-17
rewinding and going off-line,
Soft Support 10-18
spacing forward and backward,
Soft Support 10-16
writing a tape mark, *Soft*
Support 10-19
writing with extended gap,
Soft Support 10-19
.WRITx programmed requests,
Soft Support 10-20
in BUP operations, *Utilities*
3-2

Magtapes (Cont.)

100 in/s streaming on TS05,
Soft Support 10-21
initializing for use with BUP,
Utilities 3-3, 3-4
label format, *Soft Support* 9-25
obtaining directory listings of,
User's Guide 4-100
reading tapes from other
systems, *Soft Support* 10-22
replacing bootstrap for in
DISMT1.COM, *Install* 2-59
returning to 9-track default
settings for, *User's Guide*
4-222
searching by file name, *Soft*
Support 10-3
searching by sequence number,
Soft Support 10-2
setting 9-track density, *User's*
Guide 4-222
setting density for, *User's*
Guide 4-223
setting parity to even for,
User's Guide 4-222, 4-223
setting parity to odd for,
User's Guide 4-222, 4-223
seven-track tape, *Soft Support*
10-23
TSV05
using at 100in/s during BUP
operations, *Utilities* 3-2
unit addresses, *Sysgen* 1-35
units supported, *Sysgen* 1-35
user-written handlers for,
Install 2-58
using with PIP, *Utilities* 13-4
writing tapes for RSTS/E, *Soft*
Support 10-22
writing tapes for RSX-11D and
IAS, *Soft Support* 10-23
writing tapes for RSX-11M, *Soft*
Support 10-22
writing to, *Utilities* 13-6
Manual system build, *Sysgen* 1-18
/MAP option
EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-121
LINK keyboard command, *Intro*
12-7, *User's Guide* 4-166
Map output device, *Sysgen* 1-14,
1-45, 2-3

.MAP programmed request, Mini-Ref 176, 235, Program Ref 2-73
description of operation, Soft Support 4-67
summary, Program Ref 1-37
uses window definition block, Soft Support 4-57
using, Program Ref 1-26

MAP:, Sysgen 1-11
<MAPPED>
IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-24

Mapping
See also Extended memory
See also Memory management control by programs, Soft Support 4-21
default, Soft Support 4-17
definition, Soft Support 4-7, 4-17
for interrupt service routines, Soft Support 6-19
privileged, Soft Support 4-26
using \$P1EXT routine, Soft Support 7-49
virtual, Soft Support 4-26

MARGINBELL
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-6

Mass storage
optimizing, Sysgen 1-11, 2-3

Mass storage control protocol
See DU handler

/MATCH option
DIFFERENCES keyboard command, Intro 6-3, User's Guide 4-87

MAXBLK, Mini-Ref 252
RMON fixed offset 314, Soft Support 3-50

MAXJOB
in timer block, Program Ref 2-28

MBOOT.BOT, Install 2-7

MBOT16.BOT, Install 2-7

.MCALL directive
use, Program Ref 1-6

MCR operating mode (IND), User's Guide 5-48

MDUP.MM, Install 2-5
device support, Install A-1

MDUP.MS, Install 2-5
device support, Install A-1

MDUP.MT, Install 2-5
device support, Install A-1

MDUP.SAV, Install 2-5
nonstandard device support, modifying for, Install A-1

Media
calculating sufficient, Install 2-24

MEMO
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-12

Memory, Intro 2-1, 11-3
amount on system
displaying, Utilities 14-5
depositing values in with D keyboard command, User's Guide 4-68
examining with E command, User's Guide 4-110
limiting amount allocated by .SETTOP, Utilities 11-49
optimizing, User's Guide 4-192
organization of
displaying, Utilities 14-3, 14-11
running in less than available, Install 2-42
size of
setting upper limit on, Install 2-46
use of extended memory, Soft Support 4-1

Memory allocation
swapping USR, Program Ref 1-15
with .SETTOP, Program Ref 1-15

Memory available on system
displaying, User's Guide 4-234

Memory image files, User's Guide 3-2
See also .SAV files

Memory image load module, Intro 11-14

Memory layout
displaying, User's Guide 4-234, 4-238

Memory locations
modifying with LINK, Utilities 11-16
writing contents to a file, User's Guide 4-204

Memory management
See also Extended memory
See also Mapping
relocation, Soft Support 4-9

Memory management faults
discussion, Soft Support 4-74

Memory management unit
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-8
 status registers, *Soft Support* 4-16

Memory parity, *Sysgen* 1-7

Memory parity errors
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-74

Memory parity support, *Sysgen* 1-30

Memory usage bitmap
 See also *Bitmap*
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-162
 suppressing creation of, *User's Guide* 4-163

MEMPTR, *Mini-Ref* 254
 RMON fixed offset 430, *Soft Support* 3-52

\$MEMSZ, *Mini-Ref* 254
 RMON fixed offset 420, *Soft Support* 3-52

\$MESSAGE
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-29

Message handler
 See *MQ handler*

Messages
 sending to the console with
 BATCH, *Utilities* A-29

\$MFPS, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 362, *Soft Support* 3-50

.MFPS programmed request,
Mini-Ref 177, 187, *Program Ref* 2-74
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-34
 using, *Program Ref* 1-18

MICRO/PDP-11
 installing on, *Install* 9-1 to 9-14
 if SYSGEN required, *Install* 9-14

Mini-Exchange
 use with VTCOM, *Utilities* 19-15

MM handler
 described, *Soft Support* 10-1

MM.SYS, *Install* 2-3

MMG\$T
 defined by .DRDEF, *Program Ref* 2-36
 effect on .QELDF, *Soft Support* 7-45
 SYSGEN conditional for extended
 memory support, *Soft Support* 7-43

MMGT\$, *Mini-Ref* 258

MMHD.SYS hardware magtape handler,
Install 2-36

MMHDX.SYS hardware magtape
 handler, *Install* 2-36

\$MMPTR, *Mini-Ref* 154
 pointer to \$MPPHY routine, *Soft Support* 7-46

MMSR3 status register
 used by memory management unit,
Soft Support 4-16

MMX.SYS, *Install* 2-3

MONAME, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 406, *Soft Support* 3-51

Monitor
 definition, *User's Guide* 1-3
 keeping small, *Sysgen* 2-8

Monitor command format, *Intro* 4-2

Monitor command language
 See *Keyboard commands*

Monitor commands
 keyboard subsets, *Sysgen* 1-7
 relating to system jobs, *Soft Support* 3-40

Monitor fixed offset area
 introduction, *Program Ref* 1-3

Monitor map files
 customization symbol values,
Install 2-25

Monitor options, *Sysgen* 1-21
 asynchronous terminal status,
Sysgen 1-24
 batch support, *Sysgen* 1-31
 changing, *Sysgen* 1-43
 device timeout support, *Sysgen* 1-22
 error logging, *Sysgen* 1-31
 units supported, *Sysgen* 1-31
 error message on system I/O
 errors, *Sysgen* 1-22
 .FETCH programmed request,
Sysgen 1-25
 floating point support, *Sysgen* 1-29
 global SCCA support, *Sysgen* 1-23
 high-speed ring buffer support,
Sysgen 1-26
 50 Hz clock, *Sysgen* 1-28
 input ring buffer size, *Sysgen* 1-25
 keyboard monitor commands,
Sysgen 1-26
 language subset, *Sysgen* 1-27
 minimal subset, *Sysgen* 1-28

Monitor options

- keyboard monitor commands (Cont.)
 - utility subset, Sysgen 1-27
- memory parity support, Sysgen 1-30
- month and year date rollover, Sysgen 1-25
- multiterminal support, Sysgen 1-23
- multiterminal timeout support, Sysgen 1-24
- output ring buffer size, Sysgen 1-24
- power failure message, Sysgen 1-30
- programmable clock as system clock, Sysgen 1-29
- save/set main-line PC & PS, Sysgen 1-23
- SJ timer support, Sysgen 1-22
- .SPCPS request, Sysgen 1-23
- start-up indirect command file, Sysgen 1-29
- system job support, Sysgen 1-22
- UCL, Sysgen 1-26

Monitor program, Intro 3-1

Monitor services, Sysgen 1-8

- introduction, Program Ref 1-1

Monitor type, Sysgen 1-20

Monitor type and version displaying, Utilities 14-2, 14-7

Monitors

See also BL monitor, FB monitor, SJ monitor, and XM monitor

assembling and linking, Sysgen 2-3

associating handlers with specific monitor, Sysgen D-2

bootstrapping with DUP, Utilities 6-10

building, Sysgen 1-46

customizations, Sysgen D-1

customizations available for descriptions of, Install 2-25 to 2-71

customizations available for (table), Install 1-8

depositing in, Install 2-51

description of, Intro 1-8

distributed

- choice of, Install 1-3

Monitors

distributed (Cont.)

- features available in (table), Install 1-3
- list of (table), Install 2-2

duplicating standard, Sysgen A-1

examining, Install 2-51

identifying specially generated, Sysgen 3-12

identifying specially generated monitors, Sysgen 2-6

selection of for working system, Install 2-12

system generation options available for (table), Install 1-17

<MONNAM>

- IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-27

MONO

- SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-5

Month and year date rollover, Sysgen 1-7, 1-25

\$MOUNT

- BATCH command, Utilities A-30

MOUNT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-178, Mini-Ref 54

- /NOWRITE option, User's Guide 4-179
- /WRITE option, User's Guide 4-179

\$MPPHY, Mini-Ref 154

\$MPPHY pointer

- in handler termination table, Program Ref 2-37

\$MPPHY routine

- described, Soft Support 7-46

\$MPPTR

- defined by .DREND, Program Ref 2-37

MPTY\$, Mini-Ref 257, 258

MQ handler

- communicating with QUEUE, Soft Support 3-42, 3-45
- for inter-job messages, Soft Support 3-39
- may restrict .FETCH in XM, Soft Support 7-43

MQH\$P2 conditional, Soft Support 3-40, 6-22

relationship to system job .LOOKUP, Program Ref 2-72

restricted in PAR2 under XM, Soft Support 4-72, 6-22

MQ handler (Cont.)
 using, Program Ref 1-25

MQH\$P2
 may restrict .FETCH in XM, Soft Support 7-43
 restricts interrupt service routines, Soft Support 6-22
 SYSGEN conditional for special MQ handler, Soft Support 3-40

.MRKT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 178, Program Ref 2-76
 relationship to .CMKT, Program Ref 2-11
 requires queue element, Program Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-24

MRKT system subroutine, Program Ref 3-88
 canceled by ICMKT, Program Ref 3-21
 requires queue element, Program Ref 1-46
 summary, Program Ref 1-66

MS handler
 described, Soft Support 10-1

MS.SYS, Install 2-3

MSBOOT.BOT, Install 2-7

MSCP disks
 assigning unit numbers to, Install 2-35
 changing CRS addresses in, Install 2-35
 changing vectors in, Install 2-35
 partitioning, Install 2-35

MSCP handler
 See DU handler

MSCP port support, Sysgen 1-35

MSHD.SYS hardware magtape handler, Install 2-36

MSHDX.SYS hardware magtape handler, Install 2-36

MSX.SYS, Install 2-3

MT handler
 described, Soft Support 10-1

MT.SYS, Install 2-3

.MTATCH programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 179, Program Ref 2-78
 description of operation, Soft Support 5-20

.MTATCH programmed request
 (Cont.)
 relationship to .MTGET, Program Ref 2-82
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-23

MTATCH system subroutine, Program Ref 3-89
 summary, Program Ref 1-69

.MTDTCH programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 180, Program Ref 2-80
 description of operation, Soft Support 5-24
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-23

MTDTCH system subroutine, Program Ref 3-91
 summary, Program Ref 1-69

MTEMT\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15

.MTGET programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 181, Program Ref 2-81
 description of operation, Soft Support 5-21
 relationship to .MTATCH, Program Ref 2-78
 required before .MTSET, Soft Support 5-22
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-18, 1-23

MTGET system subroutine, Program Ref 3-92
 summary, Program Ref 1-69

MTHD.SYS hardware magtape handler, Install 2-36

MTHDX.SYS hardware magtape handler, Install 2-36

.MTIN programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 184, Program Ref 2-84
 description of operation, Soft Support 5-22
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-23

MTIN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-93
 summary, Program Ref 1-69

MTINT\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15

.MTOUT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 185, Program Ref
 2-85
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-23
 MTOUT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-93
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 .MTPRNT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 186, Program Ref
 2-86
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Program Ref 1-34
 using, Program Ref 1-23
 MTPRNT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-94
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 \$MTPS, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 360, Soft
 Support 3-50
 .MTPS programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 177, 187, Program
 Ref 2-74
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-18
 .MTRCTO programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 188, Program Ref
 2-87
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 issue after changing JSW, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 MTRCTO system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-94
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 .MTSET programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 189, Program Ref
 2-88
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-21
 requires previous .MTGET, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-23
 MTSET system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-95
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 .MTSTAT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 190, Program Ref
 2-89
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-18, 1-23
 MTSTAT system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-95
 summary, Program Ref 1-69
 MTTEMT.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 MTTINT.MAC, Install 2-8, Sysgen
 1-12
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 MTTY\$, Mini-Ref 258
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 MTX.SYS, Install 2-3
 MU handler, Soft Support 10-61
 unit support, CSR and vectors,
 Soft Support 10-62
 use of special functions, Soft
 Support 10-61
 Multi-user application
 use of extended memory, Soft
 Support 4-35
 Multiple definition libraries
 creating, Utilities 10-11
 enlarging LINK's directory
 buffer for, Utilities 11-48
 processing by LINK, Utilities
 11-15
 Multiplexer
 applying to DZ11, Soft Support
 5-2
 Multiplexer support, Sysgen 1-41
 Multiterminal feature
 data structures, Soft Support
 5-11
 terminal control block, Soft
 Support 5-11
 debugging application programs,
 Soft Support 5-29
 description of programmed
 requests, Soft Support 5-20
 DZ11 line polling routine, Soft
 Support 5-28
 example program, Soft Support
 5-29
 interrupt service, Soft Support
 5-26
 introduction, Program Ref 1-3

Multiterminal feature (Cont.)
 programmed request error
 summary, *Soft Support* 5-24
 programmed requests summary,
 Soft Support 5-10
 restrictions, *Soft Support* 5-28
 time-out polling routine, *Soft Support* 5-27
 with multiple users, *Soft Support* 5-10
 without multiterminal support,
 Soft Support 5-5
 Multiterminal requests
 introduction, *Program Ref* 1-23
 Multiterminal status block
 contents, *Program Ref* 2-82
 contents after .MTSET, *Program Ref* 2-88
 Multiterminal support, *Soft Support* 5-1, *Sysgen* 1-7, 1-23
 hardware, *Soft Support* 5-2
 suppressing polling routines,
 Sysgen D-2
 TRMTBL.MAC required, *Sysgen* 1-12
 Multiterminal system
 answers to create, *Sysgen* B-1
 Multiterminal timeout support,
 Sysgen 1-7, 1-24
 /MULTIVOLUME option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-57
 .MWAIT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 191, *Program Ref* 2-90
 relationship to .RCVDx, *Program Ref* 2-101
 relationship to system job
 .LOOKUP, *Program Ref* 2-72
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
 using, *Program Ref* 1-23
 MWAIT system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-96
 requires queue element, *Program Ref* 1-46
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

-N-

/N
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-7
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-16
 IND option, *User's Guide* 5-8
 LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-8
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-50

/N (Cont.)
 MACRO option, *Utilities* 12-4
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-13
 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-7
 SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3
 .NAME graphics macro, *Program Ref* A-8
 /NAME option
 FRUN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-138
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-183
 SRUN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-243
 NC and NQ handlers
 restrictions, *Soft Support* 10-52
 use of special functions, *Soft Support* 10-53
 NC handler, *Soft Support* 10-52
 NC.MAC, *Install* 2-8
 NCX.SYS, *Install* 2-3
 Nesting depth
 indirect command files
 changing, *Install* 2-52
 NEW command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-12
 /NEWFILES option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-58
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-75
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-98
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-184
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-188
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-196
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-250
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-256
 NEWLINE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-7
 NEXT, *Mini-Ref* 266
 Next (N) command (EDIT), *Intro* 5-11, *User's Guide* 6-20
 NI.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-12
 NITEST, *Utilities* C-5
 NITEST.MAC, *Install* 2-9
 NL handler
 described, *Soft Support* 10-40
 NL.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-13

NL.SYS, Install 2-3
 .NLIST directive (MACRO)
 arguments (table), *User's Guide*
 4-177
 specifying with MACRO command,
 User's Guide 4-177
 NLX.SYS, Install 2-3
 /NOASCII option
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-106
 NOBCD
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 /NOBITMAP option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-163
 NOBOLD
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-10
 NOCLICK
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-4
 /NOCOMMENTS option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-86
 NOCOMPOSE
 SETUP control, *User's Guide*
 7-16
 NOCURSOR
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-5
 NODST
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-14
 /NOEXECUTE option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-164
 /NOFLAGPAGE option
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-182
 NOINTERLACE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-6
 /NOLINENUMBERS option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-45
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-79
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-120
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-132
 NOLOG
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8
 /NOLOG option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-57
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-183
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-188
 /NOLOG option (Cont.)
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-196
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-250
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-256
 NOMARGINBELL
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-6
 Non-file-structured devices
 See *Devices*
 Nondirectory-structured volumes,
 Intro B-4
 NONEWLINE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-7
 /NOOBJECT option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-47
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-81
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-134
 LIBRARY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-158
 MACRO keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-176
 /NOPROTECTION option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-60
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-101
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-196
 /NOQUERY option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-61
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-76
 FORMAT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-128
 INITIALIZE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-149
 SQUEEZE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-242
 NOREPEAT
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-7
 /NOREPLACE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-61
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-197
 North American keyboard, *User's*
 Guide 7-19

/NORUN option
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123
 NORUN\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-61
 Norwegian language keyboard,
 User's Guide 7-28
 /NOSHOW option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123
 MACRO keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-177
 /NOSPACES option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-88
 /NOSWAP option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-136
 .NOSYN graphics macro, Program
 Ref A-11
 NOTABS
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-12
 /NOTRIM option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-90
 NOUNDERLINE
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-13
 /NOVECTORS option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-124
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-136
 /NOWARNINGS option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-48
 DIBOL keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-82
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-124
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-136
 NOWRAP
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-13
 /NOWRITE option
 MOUNT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-179

NQ handler, Soft Support 10-52
 NQ.MAC, Install 2-8
 NQX.SYS, Install 2-3
 Null handler
 See NL handler
 Numeric expressions
 evaluation of, in control files,
 User's Guide 5-22
 forming, in control files,
 User's Guide 5-22
 Numeric symbols (IND)
 decrementing, User's Guide 5-39
 defining, User's Guide 5-64,
 5-65
 in control files, User's Guide
 5-21
 incrementing, User's Guide 5-58
 radix of, User's Guide 5-21,
 5-33
 testing, User's Guide 5-71

-0-

/O
 BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3
 DIR option, Utilities 4-8
 DUP option, Utilities 6-9
 LINK option, Utilities 11-22,
 11-51
 PIP option, Utilities 13-13
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-7
 .OBJ files
 format of, Soft Support 8-1
 .OBJ module format
 data blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 ENDGSD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 ENDMOD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 formatted binary blocks, Soft
 Support 8-4
 general arrangement of data
 blocks, Soft Support 8-6
 GSD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 ISD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 librarian end blocks, Soft
 Support 8-4
 librarian header blocks, Soft
 Support 8-4
 RLD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 TXT blocks, Soft Support 8-4
 Object files, User's Guide 3-2,
 Sysgen 3-7
 creating, User's Guide 4-121,
 4-134

- Object files (Cont.)
 - creating during DIBOL compilation, *User's Guide* 4-80
 - creating with COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-46
 - MACRO
 - creating, *User's Guide* 4-175
 - suppressing creation of, *User's Guide* 4-176
 - on binary output device, *Sysgen* 1-13
 - suppressing creation of, *User's Guide* 4-47, 4-134
 - suppressing creation of during DIBOL compilation, *User's Guide* 4-81
- Object libraries, *Intro* 13-1
 - building, *Intro* 13-2
 - creating input files, *Intro* 13-2
 - definition of, *User's Guide* 4-154
 - listing, *Intro* 13-6
 - updating, *Intro* 13-6
- Object library files
 - creating, *User's Guide* 4-155, 4-158
 - deleting global symbols from the directory of, *User's Guide* 4-158
 - deleting object modules from, *User's Guide* 4-156
 - extracting object modules from, *User's Guide* 4-156
 - inserting object modules into, *User's Guide* 4-157
 - obtaining directory listings of, *User's Guide* 4-157
 - replacing modules in, *User's Guide* 4-159
 - suppressing creation of, *User's Guide* 4-158
 - updating, *User's Guide* 4-159
 - with duplicate module names, *User's Guide* 4-157
- Object module patch program
 - See PAT
- Object module relocation (figure), *Intro* 12-4
- Object modules, *Intro* 12-1
 - adding subroutines to, *Utilities* 21-6
 - combine to make a .OBJ file, *Soft Support* 8-1
- Object modules (Cont.)
 - creating, *Utilities* 11-12
 - definition of, *Utilities* 11-2
 - LINK processing of, *Utilities* 11-12
 - linking
 - FORTTRAN, *Intro* 9-8
 - MACRO, *Intro* 11-13
 - linking (figure), *Intro* 9-9
 - replacing lines in, *Utilities* 21-5
 - updating with PAT, *Utilities* 21-2
 - See also PAT
 - Object modules, retaining system OBJs, *Sysgen* 1-45
 - /OBJECT option
 - COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-46
 - DIBOL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-80
 - EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-121
 - FORTTRAN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-134
 - LIBRARY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-158
 - MACRO keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-175
 - Object programs
 - linking, *Intro* 12-1
 - Object time system (OTS), *Intro* 9-2
 - OCTAL operating mode (IND), *User's Guide* 5-48
 - /OCTAL option
 - DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-99
 - <OCTAL>
 - IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-24
 - ODT, *Intro* 14-3, *Utilities* 20-1 to 20-27, *Mini-Ref* 118
 - accessing general registers, *Intro* 14-9, *Utilities* 20-9
 - accessing program's internal registers, *Utilities* 20-10
 - ASCII terminators (table), *Utilities* 20-20
 - automatic relocation, *Utilities* 20-5
 - back-arrow command, *Utilities* 20-8
 - breakpoints, *Utilities* 20-12
 - removing, *Utilities* 20-12

ODT

breakpoints (Cont.)
 using, *Utilities* 20-22
 calculating offsets with,
 Utilities 20-17
 changing ASCII text with,
 Utilities 20-20
 changing contents of locations
 with, *Utilities* 20-7
 clearing breakpoints, *Intro*
 14-9
 closing locations with,
 Utilities 20-7
 closing the currently open
 location address, *Intro*
 14-7
 commands, *Intro* 14-6 to 14-10,
 Utilities 20-6
 summary, *Intro* 14-12
 constant register, *Utilities*
 20-16
 continuing execution, *Intro*
 14-9
 debugging background jobs with,
 Utilities 20-21
 debugging foreground jobs with,
 Utilities 20-21
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-9
 effective address search,
 Utilities 20-16
 error detection, *Utilities*
 20-26
 executing MACRO programs, *Intro*
 14-7
 format of output, *Utilities*
 20-6
 function of, *Utilities* 20-1
 halting, *Utilities* 20-5
 initializing memory blocks with,
 Utilities 20-16
 internal organization,
 Utilities 20-21
 internal registers to access
 with, *Utilities* 20-10
 line feed key command,
 Utilities 20-8
 linking low in memory,
 Utilities 20-2
 Linking with a program, *Intro*
 14-5
 linking with a program,
 Utilities 20-1
 linking with overlaid files,
 Utilities 20-2

ODT (Cont.)

linking with your program,
 User's Guide 4-163
 location addresses, *Intro* 14-7
 opening addressed locations,
 Intro 14-9
 opening byte locations, *Intro*
 14-10, *Utilities* 20-8
 opening location addresses,
 Intro 14-7, *Utilities* 20-9
 opening location at relative
 branch offset, *Utilities*
 20-9
 opening locations indexed by
 the program counter,
 Utilities 20-8
 opening locations with,
 Utilities 20-7
 opening next location with,
 Utilities 20-8
 opening previous location with,
 Utilities 20-8
 opening sequential location
 addresses, *Intro* 14-7
 priority level register (\$P),
 Utilities 20-19
 r, *Utilities* 20-13
 Radix-50 terminators (table),
 Utilities 20-11
 relocation calculators n! and
 nR, *Utilities* 20-19
 relocation register commands,
 Utilities 20-18
 relocation registers, *Intro*
 14-7
 removing a breakpoint, *Intro*
 14-9
 removing all breakpoints, *Intro*
 14-10
 running, *Intro* 14-6
 running a program with, *Intro*
 14-8, *Utilities* 20-13
 searching, *Utilities* 20-25
 for bit patterns, *Utilities*
 20-15
 setting breakpoints, *Intro* 14-8
 setting relocation registers,
 Intro 14-7
 single-instruction mode,
 Utilities 20-14
 single-instruction mode
 commands (table), *Utilities*
 20-14
 start and restart addresses,
 Utilities 20-2

ODT (Cont.)
 terminal interrupt processing,
Utilities 20-25
 up-arrow command, *Utilities*
 20-8
 use VDT in extended memory,
Soft Support 4-75
 use VDT to debug multiterminal
 applications, *Soft Support*
 5-29
 using in XM, with restrictions,
Soft Support 7-71
 using Radix-50, *Utilities* 20-11
 using to debug a handler, *Soft*
Support 7-68
 using with display hardware,
Utilities 20-21
 word search, *Utilities* 20-15
 X command, *Utilities* 20-11
 ODT.OBJ, *Install* 2-6
 OFF, *Mini-Ref* 266
 OHANDL overlay handler, *Install*
 2-13
 OLD command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-12
 ON, *Mini-Ref* 266
 On-line debugging technique
 See ODT
 /ONDEBUG option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-47
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-81
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-122
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-135
 .ONERR directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-58
 /ONLY option
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106
 .OPEN directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-60
 .OPENA directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-60
 OPENLOG
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8
 .OPENR directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-61
 Operating modes (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-43
 default settings, *User's Guide*
 5-44
 disabling, *User's Guide* 5-40
 Operating modes (IND) (Cont.)
 enabling, *User's Guide* 5-43
 global, *User's Guide* 5-43
 local, *User's Guide* 5-43
 testing to see if enabled,
User's Guide 5-55
 Operating system
 applications packages, *Intro*
 1-10
 description of, *Intro* 1-8
 device handlers, *Intro* 1-8
 installing generated, *Sysgen*
 3-11
 language processors, *Intro* 1-10
 monitor program, *Intro* 1-8
 utility programs, *Intro* 1-8
 Operating system (figure), *Intro*
 1-9
 Optional devices, *Intro* 1-6
 hardware configuration, *Intro*
 2-4
 /ORDER option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-99
 Output device
 changing, *Intro* 9-11, 15-5
 changing default to terminal,
Install 2-26
 /OUTPUT option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-87
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-100
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106
 EDIT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-114
 SQUEEZE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-241
 Output ring buffer
 increasing space requirement in
 to resume job, *Install* 2-53
 operation, *Soft Support* 3-2
 Output ring buffer size, *Sysgen*
 1-24
 Overlaid utilities
 list of, *Install* 2-18
 Overlay feature
 See Overlay segments
 Overlay handler
 extended memory, *Utilities*
 11-41
 low memory, *Utilities* 11-23

Overlay regions
 calculating the size of,
 Utilities 11-22
 definition of, *Utilities* 11-20
 virtual, *Utilities* 11-32
 number of, *Utilities* 11-31
 Overlay segments, *Intro* 12-6
 definition of
 calling, *Utilities* 11-22
 calling (example), *Utilities*
 11-25
 combining low memory with
 extended memory, *Utilities*
 11-36
 definition of, *Utilities* 11-20
 extended memory, *Utilities*
 11-28
 converting program to use,
 Utilities 11-28
 creating, *Utilities* 11-33,
 11-55
 definition of, *Utilities*
 11-20
 extending with SIPP, *Utilities*
 22-12
 in extended memory, *Soft*
 Support 4-34
 low memory
 creating, *Utilities* 11-51
 definition of, *Utilities*
 11-20
 description of, *Utilities*
 11-20
 preserving return path when
 calling, *Utilities* 11-22
 Overlay structure
 creating, *Utilities* 11-20,
 11-22, 11-26
 extended memory, *Utilities*
 11-30
 of a FORTRAN program (example),
 Utilities 11-21
 Overlays
 See Overlay segments
 OVLV\$, *Mini-Ref* 247
 OVLYnn
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
 2-15
 OVR
 p-sect attribute, *Utilities*
 11-5
 \$OWNER
 device ownership table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-67
 Owner name
 writing, *User's Guide* 4-151
 /OWNER option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-58
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-100
 OWNERS\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
 2-14

 -P-

 /P
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-8
 FILEX option, *Utilities* 7-2
 FORMAT option, *Utilities* 8-4
 LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-9
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-52
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-14
 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-8
 SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3
 P-sects
 See also Program sections
 absolute base address
 changing number of, *Install*
 2-28
 specifying, *Utilities* 11-52
 allocation of memory for,
 Utilities 11-5
 attributes, *Utilities* 11-4
 attributes (table), *Utilities*
 11-5
 contents of, *Utilities* 11-4
 creating a, *Utilities* 11-4
 definition of, *Utilities* 11-2
 description of, *Utilities* 11-4
 extending in the root,
 Utilities 11-47
 ordering in memory, *Utilities*
 11-6
 ordering in memory (table),
 Utilities 11-6
 specifying starting address of
 in the root, *Utilities*
 11-56
 P1 through P9
 IND local string symbols,
 User's Guide 5-9
 P1EXT, *Mini-Ref* 254
 RMON fixed offset 432, *Soft*
 Support 3-52
 pointer to \$P1EXT, *Soft*
 Support 7-50

\$PLEXT routine
 described, *Soft Support* 7-49
 example of use in DX handler,
 Soft Support A-42
 restrictions, *Soft Support* 7-50
 /PACKED option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-58
 Page address register
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-13
 format, *Soft Support* 4-13
 Page descriptor register
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-13
 format, *Soft Support* 4-14
 /PAGE option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-47
 DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-81
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-122
 PAGELENGTH:n
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-12
 Pages
 correspondence between pages
 and APRs, *Soft Support* 4-12
 in memory management unit
 definition, *Soft Support* 4-9
 Paper tape handler
 See PC handler
 PAR
 See Page address register
 PAR1
 borrowed by \$PLEXT to map user
 buffer, *Soft Support* 7-49
 restricted for interrupt
 service routines, *Soft*
 Support 6-22
 restrictions on use, *Soft*
 Support 4-71
 value passed in XM I/O queue
 element, *Soft Support* 7-44
 PAR2
 restrictions for interrupt
 service routines, *Soft*
 Support 6-22
 restrictions on use, *Soft*
 Support 4-72
 Parameter blocks
 PRO/GIDIS use of, *Program Ref*
 C-2
 Parity
 changing for magtape, *Install*
 2-38
 memory, *Sysgen* 1-7
 .PARSE directive (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-61
 PAT, *Utilities* 21-1 to 21-8,
 Mini-Ref 120
 adding a subroutine to a module
 with, *Utilities* 21-6
 calling, *Utilities* 21-1
 checksum, *Utilities* 21-2, 21-8
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 21-2
 correction file, *Utilities* 21-1
 format of, *Utilities* 21-4
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-9
 function of, *Utilities* 21-1
 halting, *Utilities* 21-1
 processing of duplicate PSECTs
 and CSECTs, *Utilities* 21-4
 processing of new global
 symbols, *Utilities* 21-4
 replacing module lines with,
 Utilities 21-5
 updating an object module with,
 Utilities 21-2
 updating an object module with
 (figure), *Utilities* 21-2
 PAT.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 Patch programs
 See PAT, SIPP, and SLP
 PATCH\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
 2-15
 /PATTERN option
 FORMAT keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-127
 PAUSE
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8
 /PAUSE option
 FRUN keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-139
 SRUN keyboard command, *User's*
 Guide 4-244
 PC handler
 annotated listing, *Soft Support*
 A-48
 described, *Soft Support* 10-35
 PC.MAC, *Install* 2-8, *Sysgen* 1-13
 PC.SYS, *Install* 2-3
 PD.MAC, *Install* 2-9, *Sysgen* 1-13
 PD.SYS, *Install* 2-3
 PDP60\$, *Mini-Ref* 257
 PDP70\$, *Mini-Ref* 257
 PDR
 See Page descriptor register

.PEEK programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 192, 193, Program
 Ref 2-91
 summary, Program Ref 1-35

Percent (%) sign wildcard
 See Wildcards., User's Guide
 4-7

Peripheral devices, Intro 1-6,
 Sysgen 1-5
 specifying
 See Physical device names

Peripheral devices (figure),
 Intro 1-6

Peripheral interchange program
 See PIP

PERM, Mini-Ref 250

Permanent device names
 See Physical device names

Permanent file
 defined, Soft Support 9-6

PF1 key
 use of with Single-Line Editor,
 User's Guide 4-12

Physical address
 definition, Soft Support 4-2
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5

Physical address region
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22

Physical address space
 with low memory overlays,
 Utilities 11-31

Physical device name table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-67

Physical device names (table),
 Intro 4-9

Physical unit number
 of a terminal, Soft Support 5-2

PI handler
 used by PRO/GIDIS, Program Ref
 C-2

PI.SYS, Install 2-4

PIP, Utilities 13-1 to 13-18,
 Mini-Ref 121
 ASCII mode copy, Utilities 13-7
 binary mode copy, Utilities
 13-8
 calling, Utilities 13-1
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 13-1
 description of, User's Guide
 1-7
 function of, Utilities 13-1
 image mode copy, Utilities 13-2,
 13-7

PIP (Cont.)
 options, Utilities 13-3, 13-4
 to 13-17
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-5
 options (table), Utilities 13-3
 terminating, Utilities 13-1
 treatment of .BAD files,
 Utilities 13-2
 treatment of .SYS files,
 Utilities 13-17
 wildcards with, Utilities 13-1

PIP.SAV, Install 2-5

PIX.SYS, Install 2-4

PLAS
 program's logical address space,
 Soft Support 4-26

\$PNAME
 device handler permanent name
 table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65
 referenced by bootstrap, Soft
 Support 7-61

PNAME\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14

PNPTR, Mini-Ref 253
 RMON fixed offset 404, Soft
 Support 3-51

.POKE programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 192, 193, Program
 Ref 2-91
 summary, Program Ref 1-35

Polling routine suppression,
 Sysgen D-2

PORTRAIT
 SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-6

Position (P) command (EDIT),
 User's Guide 6-26

/POSITION option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-58
 DELETE keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-75
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-100

Power failure message, Sysgen
 1-30

/PREDELETE option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-60

PREFIX operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-48

Primary driver
 discussion, *Soft Support* 7-53
 entry routine, *Soft Support*
 7-54
 software bootstrap, *Soft*
Support 7-54
 use of .DRBOT, *Soft Support*
 7-55

\$PRINT
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-31
 PRINT keyboard command, *Intro* 7-8,
User's Guide 4-180, *Mini-Ref*
 55
 /BEFORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 /COPIES option, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 /DATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 /DELETE option, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 /FLAGPAGE option, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 overriding SET SP FLAG=n,
User's Guide 4-182
 restriction with QUEMAN/P
 option, *User's Guide*
 4-182
 /INFORMATION option, *User's*
Guide 4-182
 /LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-183
 /NAME option, *User's Guide*
 4-184
 /NEWFILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-184
 /NOFLAGPAGE option, *User's*
Guide 4-182
 /NOLOG option, *User's Guide*
 4-183
 /PROMPT option, *User's Guide*
 4-184
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-184
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide*
 4-185
 specifying on more than one
 command line, *User's Guide*
 4-184
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide*
 4-185
 when running QUEUE, *User's*
Guide 4-180
 when running SPOOL, *User's*
Guide 4-180

.PRINT programmed request,
Mini-Ref 194, *Program Ref*
 2-92
 multiterminal equivalent,
Program Ref 2-86
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-35
 using, *Program Ref* 1-22
 PRINT system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-97
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-64

Printer
 enabling, *Intro* 4-7
 nonstandard addresses, *Sysgen*
 1-36
 parallel, *Sysgen* 1-36
 CSR address, *Sysgen* 1-36
 vector address, *Sysgen* 1-36
 serial
 CSR address, *Sysgen* 1-37
 vector address, *Sysgen* 1-37

Printer modes
 See SETUP

/PRINTER option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-87
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
Intro 4-14, *User's Guide*
 4-100
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-106
 HELP keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-143

Printing files
 and specifying a job name,
User's Guide 4-184
 and then deleting, *User's Guide*
 4-181
 excluding banner pages when,
User's Guide 4-182
 on the line printer, *User's*
Guide 4-180
 with a single-disk system,
User's Guide 4-185
 with banner pages, *User's Guide*
 4-181

Priority
 device and processor
 discussion, *Soft Support* 6-3
 lowering after an interrupt,
Soft Support 7-15
 lowering with .INTEN, *Soft*
Support 6-13
 of jobs, *Soft Support* 3-37

Priority level
 assigning for a system job,
 User's Guide 4-243

Privileged and virtual jobs
 context switching, *Soft Support*
 4-34
 differences, *Soft Support* 4-33

Privileged jobs
 address space available for,
 Utilities 11-33
 background, *Soft Support* 4-42
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-28
 foreground, *Soft Support* 4-43
 XM .SETTOP, *Soft Support* 4-42

PRO/GIDIS, *User's Guide* 1-7,
 Program Ref C-1 to C-13
 data path illustration, Program
 Ref C-4
 GIDCAL interface, Program Ref
 C-6
 instruction syntax, Program Ref
 C-2
 MACRO-11 sample program,
 Program Ref C-5
 parameter blocks, Program Ref
 C-2
 requirements to run, Program
 Ref C-1
 restrictions when running,
 Program Ref C-13
 supported software interfaces,
 Program Ref C-1
 use of PI handler, Program Ref
 C-2

Processor
 stopping the, *Intro* B-1

Processor status word
 See PSW

Professional 300 series
 printer port support, *Sysgen*
 1-37

Professional 300 series keyboard,
 Soft Support 11-1
 special function keys, *Soft*
 Support 11-2

Professional 325
 installing on, *Install* 10-1 to
 10-14
 bootstrap, *Install* 10-5
 creating working system,
 Install 10-3
 customizing, *Install* 10-6
 if SYSGEN required, *Install*
 10-14

Professional 350/380
 installing on, *Install* 11-1 to
 11-14
 if SYSGEN required, *Install*
 11-14

Program counter, *Intro* 11-3
 Program relocation, *Intro* 12-3
 Program sections
 See also P-sects
 absolute, *Intro* 12-4
 blank, *Intro* 12-5
 changing the size of during
 link, *User's Guide* 4-168
 extending at link time, *User's*
 Guide 4-164
 instruction, *Intro* 12-5
 named relocatable, *Intro* 12-4
 specifying a starting address
 boundary for, *User's Guide*
 4-163

Program virtual address space
 See PVAS

Programmable clock as system
 clock, *Sysgen* 1-7, 1-29

Programmed request
 .SPCPS, *Sysgen* 1-8

Programmed requests, *Intro* 11-11,
 Mini-Ref 129
 See also EMT codes
 addressing modes, Program Ref
 1-10
 blank arguments, Program Ref
 1-9
 channel numbers, Program Ref
 1-11
 conversion to Version 5,
 Program Ref 1-30
 device blocks, Program Ref 1-12
 errors, Program Ref 1-12
 execution, Program Ref 1-4
 extended memory, *Soft Support*
 4-50, Program Ref 1-26
 summary, *Soft Support* 4-70
 for multiterminal support, *Soft*
 Support 5-20
 format, Program Ref 1-6
 introduction, Program Ref 1-1,
 1-3
 keyword macro arguments,
 Program Ref 1-11
 multiterminal summary, *Soft*
 Support 5-10
 on file-structured magtape,
 Soft Support 10-4

Programmed requests (Cont.)
 registers available, Program Ref 1-11
 summary, Program Ref 1-32
 using, Program Ref 1-15
 USR requirements, Program Ref 1-13
 Version 1, Program Ref 1-28
 Version 2, Program Ref 1-28
 Version 3, Program Ref 1-29
 Version 4, Program Ref 1-29
 Version 5, Program Ref 1-29
 Programming languages, Intro 8-1
 BASIC-11, Intro 8-3, 10-1
 choosing, Intro 8-1
 comparing (table), Intro 8-2
 DIBOL, Intro 8-3
 FORTRAN, Intro 8-3, 9-1
 hardware configuration, Intro 2-4
 MACRO, Intro 8-3, 11-1
 Programs
 See also FORTRAN program, BASIC-11 program, and MACRO programs
 debugging, Intro 14-1, User's Guide 4-117
 developing, User's Guide 2-1
 developing (figure), User's Guide 2-4
 executing, User's Guide 4-123
 running, User's Guide 4-245
 suppressing execution of, User's Guide 4-123
 /PROMPT option
 EXECUTE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-122
 LIBRARY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-158
 LINK keyboard command, Intro 12-6, User's Guide 4-167
 PRINT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-184
 Prompts
 bootstrap, Intro 2-6
 EDIT, Intro 5-3
 monitor, Intro 4-1
 system (table), Utilities 1-3
 PROS\$, Mini-Ref 257
 PROT, Mini-Ref 250
 PROTECT keyboard command, Intro 7-7, User's Guide 4-186, Mini-Ref 57
 /BEFORE option, User's Guide 4-187

PROTECT keyboard command (Cont.)
 /DATE option, User's Guide 4-187
 /EXCLUDE option, User's Guide 4-187
 /INFORMATION option, User's Guide 4-187
 /LOG option, User's Guide 4-188
 /NEWFILES option, User's Guide 4-188
 /NOLOG option, User's Guide 4-188
 /QUERY option, User's Guide 4-188
 /SETDATE option, User's Guide 4-188
 /SINCE option, User's Guide 4-189
 /SYSTEM option, User's Guide 4-189
 /WAIT option, User's Guide 4-189
 .PROTECT programmed request, Mini-Ref 195, 236, Program Ref 2-93
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-11
 use of bitmap, Soft Support 3-53
 using, Program Ref 1-17
 Protected files
 deleting, User's Guide 4-72
 obtaining directory listings of, User's Guide 4-101
 Protected status
 assigning to files, User's Guide 4-60
 removing from files, User's Guide 4-60
 Protecting files
 while renaming, User's Guide 4-196
 Protecting files from deletion, Soft Support 9-8, User's Guide 4-186, Utilities 13-11
 on a single-disk system, User's Guide 4-189
 /PROTECTION option
 COPY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-60
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-101
 RENAME keyboard command, User's Guide 4-196

Protection status
of a file
determining, *User's Guide*
4-254

PS
See PSW

PSCLKH
pseudo-clock, *Soft Support* 3-11

PSCLOK
pseudo-clock, *Soft Support* 3-11

.PSECT directive, *Utilities* 11-4

Pseudo-devices
MQ, NL, *Soft Support* 7-19
writing handlers for, *Soft Support* 7-19

PSW
description, *Soft Support* 6-4
referenced by .MFPS/.MTPS,
Program Ref 2-74, 2-75
relationship to active page
registers, *Soft Support*
4-16

\$PUTBYT, *Mini-Ref* 154
defined by .DREND, *Program Ref*
2-37
pointer to \$PUTBYT routine,
Soft Support 7-47

\$PUTWRD, *Mini-Ref* 154
defined by .DREND, *Program Ref*
2-37
pointer to \$PUTWRD routine,
Soft Support 7-48

.PURGE directive (IND), *User's*
Guide 5-63

.PURGE programmed request,
Mini-Ref 196, *Program Ref*
2-95
relationship to .CHCOPY,
Program Ref 2-8
relationship to .LOOKUP,
Program Ref 2-70, 2-72
relationship to .SERR, *Program*
Ref 2-63
summary, *Program Ref* 1-35
using, *Program Ref* 1-19

PURGE system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-97
in place of CLOSE, *Program Ref*
3-3
summary, *Program Ref* 1-65

Pushbutton console
using to bootstrap, *Intro* A-4

Pushbutton console (figure),
Intro A-4

\$PUTBY, *Mini-Ref* 154

\$PUTBYT pointer
in handler termination table,
Program Ref 2-37

\$PUTBYT routine
described, *Soft Support* 7-47

PUTSCR, *Mini-Ref* 266

PUTSTR system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-98
restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-47
summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68

USR requirements, *Program Ref*
1-43

PUTSTR.FOR, *Install* 2-7

\$PUTWR, *Mini-Ref* 154

\$PUTWRD pointer
in handler termination table,
Program Ref 2-37

\$PUTWRD routine
described, *Soft Support* 7-48

.PVAL programmed request,
Mini-Ref 172, 197, *Program*
Ref 2-61
compared with .POKE, *Program*
Ref 2-91
summary, *Program Ref* 1-35
to change default .ENTER size,
Program Ref 2-45

PVAS
definition of, *Utilities* 11-30
illustration of, *Utilities*
11-30
structure of, *Utilities* 11-30

-Q-

/Q
BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-4
DIR option, *Utilities* 4-9
DUP option, *Utilities* 6-10
IND option, *User's Guide* 5-8
LINK option, *Utilities* 11-52
PIP option, *Utilities* 13-14
QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-8
RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-8

Q\$BLKN, *Mini-Ref* 198
defined by .QELDF, *Program Ref*
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45

Q\$BUFF, *Mini-Ref* 198
defined by .QELDF, *Program Ref*
2-97

Q\$BUFF (Cont.)

offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$COMP, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$CSW, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$FUNC, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$JNUM, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$LINK, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$PAR, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$UNIT, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q\$WCNT, Mini-Ref 198
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97

Q\$WCNT (Cont.)

offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
Q.BLKN, Mini-Ref 198, 267
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
7-5
offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
referenced by \$GETBYT, Soft
Support 7-47
referenced by \$PUTBYT, Soft
Support 7-48
referenced by \$PUTWRD, Soft
Support 7-48
Q.BUFF, Mini-Ref 198, 267, 268
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
meaning for a special directory
device, Soft Support 7-42
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in completion queue
element, Soft Support 3-19,
3-63
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
7-5
offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
referenced by \$MPPHY, Soft
Support 7-46
updated by \$GETBYT, Soft
Support 7-47
updated by \$PUTBYT, Soft
Support 7-48
Q.COMP, Mini-Ref 198, 267, 268
defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
2-97
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in completion queue
element, Soft Support 3-19,
3-63

Q.COMP (Cont.)
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in synch queue element,
 Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45
 relationship to .SYNCH, Program
 Ref 2-141

Q.CSW, Mini-Ref 198, 267, 268
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
 Support 6-15
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in synch queue element,
 Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.ELGH, Mini-Ref 198
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 length of I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-5
 length of XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.FREE, Mini-Ref 268

Q.FUNC, Mini-Ref 198, 267
 check if .SPFUN request, Soft
 Support 7-41
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
 Support 6-15
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in synch queue element,
 Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.JNUM, Mini-Ref 198, 267
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.JUM
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-62

Q.LINK, Mini-Ref 198, 267, 268
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
 Support 6-15
 offset in completion queue
 element, Soft Support 3-19,
 3-63
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in synch queue element,
 Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.PAR, Mini-Ref 198, 268
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45
 used by \$PLEXT, Soft Support
 7-50

Q.UNIT, Mini-Ref 198, 267
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

Q.WCNT, Mini-Ref 198, 267, 268
 defined by .QELDF, Program Ref
 2-97
 meaning for a special directory
 device, Soft Support 7-43
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
 Support 6-15
 offset in completion queue
 element, Soft Support 3-19,
 3-63
 offset in I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 3-13, 3-62,
 7-5
 offset in synch queue element,
 Soft Support 3-19, 3-63
 offset in XM I/O queue element,
 Soft Support 7-45

QCOMP, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 270, Soft
 Support 3-49

.QELDF macro, Mini-Ref 198,
 Program Ref 2-97
 called by .DRDEF, Soft Support
 7-4, 7-5
 effect of \$MMG\$T, Soft Support
 7-45
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program
 Ref 2-36
 relationship to .FORK, Program
 Ref 2-52
 summary, Program Ref 1-35

.QSET programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 199, Program Ref
 2-98
 effect of .EXIT, Program Ref
 2-49
 relationship to .RCVDx, Program
 Ref 2-101
 relationship to .READx, Program
 Ref 2-105
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Program Ref 2-138
 relationship to .TWAIT, Program
 Ref 2-150
 relationship to .WRITx, Program
 Ref 2-156
 restricted in PAR1, Soft
 Support 4-72
 restrictions, Program Ref 1-27
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-16

QUEMAN, Utilities 17-2 to 17-10,
 Mini-Ref 123
 calling, Utilities 17-2
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 17-2
 continuing on several lines,
 Utilities 17-10
 options, Utilities 17-2, 17-4
 to 17-9
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-5
 options (table), Utilities 17-3

QUEMAN.SAV, Install 2-5
 changing default device for,
 Install 2-52
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-15

/QUERY option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-60
 DELETE keyboard command, Intro
 7-6, User's Guide 4-75

/QUERY option (Cont.)
 FORMAT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-128
 INITIALIZE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-148
 PRINT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-184
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-188
 RENAME keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-196
 SQUEEZE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-242
 TYPE keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-250
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-256

QUEUE, Utilities 17-1 to 17-10
 calling, Utilities 17-1
 displaying status of, Utilities
 14-8
 example program, Soft Support
 3-46
 file block format, Soft Support
 3-44
 how to queue files, Soft
 Support 3-42, 3-45
 job block format, Soft Support
 3-43
 request acknowledgement block,
 Soft Support 3-46
 request block format, Soft
 Support 3-45
 resuming or restarting output
 from, Utilities 17-9
 suspending output from,
 Utilities 17-8
 terminating, Utilities 17-4

Queue
 deleting a job from, User's
 Guide 4-74
 listing contents of, Utilities
 17-6
 listing the contents of the,
 User's Guide 4-239
 removing a job from the,
 Utilities 17-7

Queue element formats, Soft
 Support 3-62

Queue element offsets
 defined by .QELDF, Soft Support
 7-5

Queue package
 description of, User's Guide
 1-8

Queue package (Cont.)
 function of, *Utilities* 17-1

QUEUE work file
 changing size of, *Install* 2-30

QUEUE\$, Mini-Ref 255

QUEUE.REL, *Install* 2-5
 changing size of work file,
Install 2-30
 choosing for working system,
Install 2-15

QUEUE.SAV
 allowing first form feed,
Install 2-59

Queued I/O
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-11

Queues
 completion queue element format,
Soft Support 3-63
 fork queue element format, *Soft Support* 3-63
 I/O queue element format, *Soft Support* 3-62
 summary of queue element
 formats, *Soft Support* 3-62
 synch queue element format,
Soft Support 3-63
 timer queue element format,
Soft Support 3-64

QURFILE.WRK
 Queue package work file,
Utilities 17-1
 setting default for deletion of,
Utilities 17-8

QUIET operating mode (IND),
User's Guide 5-49

/QUIET option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-87

-R-

/R
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-9
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-17
 LD option, *Utilities* 9-4
 LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-9
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-53
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-14
 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-9

R keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-190, Mini-Ref 59
 description, *Soft Support* 2-18

R.BADD, Mini-Ref 244
 offset in region control block,
Soft Support 4-55

R.BNWD, Mini-Ref 244
 byte offset in region control
 block, *Soft Support* 4-55

R.BSIZ, Mini-Ref 244
 offset in region control block,
Soft Support 4-55

R.BSTA, Mini-Ref 244
 byte offset in region control
 block, *Soft Support* 4-55

R.EXIT, Mini-Ref 244

R.GID, Mini-Ref 204, 244
 defined by .RDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-54, *Program Ref* 2-105
 offset in region definition
 block, *Soft Support* 4-52
 used by IFREER, *Program Ref*
 3-31
 used by IGETR, *Program Ref* 3-33

R.GLGH, Mini-Ref 204
 defined by .RDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-54, *Program Ref* 2-105

R.GNAM
 defined by .RDBDF, *Program Ref*
 2-105

R.GSIZ, Mini-Ref 204, 244
 defined by .RDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-54, *Program Ref* 2-105
 offset in region definition
 block, *Soft Support* 4-52
 used by IFREER, *Program Ref*
 3-31
 used by IGETR, *Program Ref* 3-33

R.GSTS, Mini-Ref 204, 244, 245
 defined by .RDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-54, *Program Ref* 2-105
 offset in region definition
 block, *Soft Support* 4-52

R.NAME, Mini-Ref 244
 used by IFREER, *Program Ref*
 3-31
 used by IGETR, *Program Ref* 3-33

R.SHAR, Mini-Ref 244

R.STOP, Mini-Ref 244

R50ASC system subroutine, *Program Ref*
 3-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-68
 using, *Program Ref* 1-59

RA80 disk
 device name, *Install* 2-10
 size of, *Install* 2-10

/RAD50 option
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's Guide*
 4-106

RAD50 system subroutine, Program Ref 3-99
 summary, Program Ref 1-68
 using, Program Ref 1-59
 <RAD50>
 IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-24
 Radix
 conversion table, Intro 11-6
 setting octal default, in control files, User's Guide 5-48
 Radix-50 character set, Mini-Ref 289
 Radix-50 support
 in SYSLIB, Program Ref 1-59
 Random-access devices
 See also Devices
 discussion, Soft Support 9-1
 home block, Soft Support 9-1
 RC25 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10
 RCHAIN system subroutine, Program Ref 3-100
 relationship to CHAIN, Program Ref 3-2
 summary, Program Ref 1-67
 .RCTRLO programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 199, Program Ref 2-100
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Program Ref 2-87
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-22
 RCTRLO system subroutine, Program Ref 3-100
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Program Ref 3-94
 summary, Program Ref 1-67
 .RCVD programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 200, Program Ref 2-101
 relationship to .SDATx, Program Ref 2-119
 relationship to system job
 .LOOKUP, Program Ref 2-72
 requires queue element, Program Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 use with .MWAIT, Program Ref 2-90
 using, Program Ref 1-23, 1-25
 .RCVDC programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 201, Program Ref 2-101
 relationship to .SDATx, Program Ref 2-119
 requires queue element, Program Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 using, Program Ref 1-23
 .RCVDW programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 202, Program Ref 2-101
 relationship to .SDATx, Program Ref 2-119
 requires queue element, Program Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 RD50 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10
 RD50/RD51 drives
 disable writing to, User's Guide 4-212
 enable writing to, User's Guide 4-212
 verifying output to, User's Guide 4-212
 RD51 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10
 .RDBBK macro, Mini-Ref 203,
 Program Ref 2-104
 described, Soft Support 4-54
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 using, Program Ref 1-26
 .RDBDF macro, Mini-Ref 204,
 Program Ref 2-105
 described, Soft Support 4-54
 relationship to .RDBBK, Program Ref 2-104
 summary, Program Ref 1-37
 using, Program Ref 1-26
 Read (R) command (EDIT), Intro 5-4,
 User's Guide 6-17
 .READ directive (IND), User's Guide 5-63
 .READ programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 205, Program Ref 2-105
 for messages between jobs,
 Program Ref 2-72
 relationship to .CHCOPY,
 Program Ref 2-8
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS,
 Program Ref 2-116

.READ programmed request (Cont.)
 relationship to .SPFUN, Program
 Ref 2-133
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 use with .WAIT, Program Ref
 2-153
 using, Program Ref 1-20, 1-25

.READC programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 206, Program Ref
 2-105
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-21

Reading path
 for installation, Install 1-19

.READW programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 207, Program Ref
 2-105
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-35
 using, Program Ref 1-20

.READx programmed requests
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-27
 hardware magtape handler, Soft
 Support 10-21
 on file-structured magtape,
 Soft Support 10-7

/RECORD option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-47
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-135

REENTER keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-191, Mini-Ref 59
 after .EXIT, Program Ref 1-25
 relationship to .EXIT, Program
 Ref 2-48
 with EDIT, User's Guide 6-3

Region control block, Mini-Ref
 244
 cleared by .ELRG, Soft Support
 4-55
 described, Soft Support 4-54

Region control block (Cont.)
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22
 R.BADD, Mini-Ref 244
 R.BNWD, Mini-Ref 244
 R.BSIZ, Mini-Ref 244
 R.BSTA, Mini-Ref 244

Region definition block, Mini-Ref
 244
 defined by .RDBDF, Soft Support
 4-54
 described, Soft Support 4-52
 discussion, Soft Support 4-23
 R.GID, Mini-Ref 244
 R.GSIZ, Mini-Ref 244
 R.GSTS, Mini-Ref 244
 R.NAME, Mini-Ref 244
 reserved by .RDBBK, Soft
 Support 4-54

Region status Byte, Mini-Ref 244
 R.BSTA, Mini-Ref 244

Region status word, Mini-Ref 245
 R.GSTS
 described, Soft Support 4-53
 RS.AGE, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.CGR, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.CRR, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.EGR, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.EXI, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.GBL, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.NAL, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.NEW, Mini-Ref 245
 RS.UNM, Mini-Ref 245

Regions
 dynamic, Soft Support 4-22
 global, Soft Support 4-24
 local, Soft Support 4-24
 static, Soft Support 4-22

Registers available
 after .FORK, Soft Support 6-18
 after .INTEN, Soft Support 6-18
 after .SYNCH, Soft Support 6-18
 after interrupt, Soft Support
 6-18
 at handler abort entry point,
 Soft Support 7-14
 at handler interrupt entry
 point, Soft Support 7-14
 error logger, Soft Support 7-38
 in handler I/O initiation
 section, Soft Support 7-12
 in SET code, Soft Support 7-26,
 7-27

REL
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5

.REL file
 See also Relocatable image files
 calculating absolute addresses for, *Utilities* 11-19
 creating, *Utilities* 11-16
 creating for foreground job, *Utilities* 11-53
 described, *Soft Support* 8-32
 with overlays, *Soft Support* 8-34
 without overlays, *Soft Support* 8-32

.RELEASES programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 165, 208, Program Ref 2-50
 after .FETCH, Program Ref 2-51
 sometimes ignored, Program Ref 2-51
 summary, Program Ref 1-35

\$RELOC, Mini-Ref 154

\$RELOC pointer
 in handler termination table, Program Ref 2-37

Reloc-code
 p-sect attributes, *Utilities* 11-5

Relocatable code
 highest address in load module, *Utilities* 11-48

Relocatable expressions,
Utilities 20-6

Relocatable file
 See .REL file

Relocatable file format
 See .REL file

Relocatable image file, *User's Guide* 3-2

Relocatable load module
 creating, *Utilities* 11-16

Relocatable program sections,
Intro 12-4

Relocation
 by memory management unit
 definition, *Soft Support* 4-9

Relocation base
 setting
 See B keyboard command

Relocation bias for object
 modules, *Utilities* 20-5

Relocation directory block
 See RLD block

Relocation registers
 ODT, *Intro* 14-7

Remote DL11 lines supported,
Sysgen 1-40

.REMOV graphics macro, Program Ref A-9

REMOVE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-192, Mini-Ref 60
 to free a device slot, *Soft Support* 7-63

/REMOVE option
 LIBRARY keyboard command, *Intro* 13-7, *User's Guide* 4-158

Removing device support, *Sysgen* 1-43

RENAM\$, Mini-Ref 146, 243

RENAME keyboard command, *Intro* 5-6, 7-5, *User's Guide* 4-194, Mini-Ref 61

/BEFORE option, *User's Guide* 4-194

/DATE option, *User's Guide* 4-195

/INFORMATION option, *User's Guide* 4-195

/LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/NEWFILES option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/NOLOG option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/NOPROTECTION option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/NOREPLACE option, *User's Guide* 4-197

/PROTECTION option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/QUERY option, *User's Guide* 4-196

/REPLACE option, *User's Guide* 4-197

/SETDATE option, *User's Guide* 4-197

/SINCE option, *User's Guide* 4-197

/SYSTEM option, *User's Guide* 4-198

/WAIT option, *User's Guide* 4-198

.RENAME programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 209, Program Ref 2-113
 on a protected file, Program Ref 2-54
 on file-structured magtape, *Soft Support* 10-9
 requires device handler, Program Ref 2-50

.RENAME programmed request
(Cont.)
summary, Program Ref 1-35
using, Program Ref 1-19

Renaming files
cassette users, Intro B-4
magtape users, Intro B-4
on a single-disk system, User's
Guide 4-198

.REOPEN programmed request,
Mini-Ref 210, 212, Program
Ref 2-114
summary, Program Ref 1-35
using, Program Ref 1-19

REPEAT
SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-7

REPEAT system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-101
summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68

REPLACE command
BASIC-11, Intro 10-13

/REPLACE option
COPY keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-61
INITIALIZE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-149
LIBRARY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-159
RENAME keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-197

Request acknowledgment block
for QUEUE
format, Soft Support 3-46

Request block for QUEUE
format, Soft Support 3-45

RESET
SETUP control, User's Guide
7-15
VTCOM command, Utilities 19-8

RESET keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-200, Mini-Ref 62

Resident monitor
See RMON

RESORC, Utilities 14-1 to 14-13,
Mini-Ref 124
calling, Utilities 14-1
description of, User's Guide
1-8
function of, Utilities 14-1
options, Utilities 14-2, 14-2
to 14-13
and keyboard command
equivalents (table),
Utilities B-6
options (table), Utilities 14-2

RESORC (Cont.)
relationship to .DRINS, Program
Ref 2-38
terminating, Utilities 14-1

RESORC.SAV, Install 2-5

Resource program
See RESORC

Resource utility program
See RESORC

Responses
changing dialog, Sysgen 2-2,
3-2
inappropriate SYSGEN, Sysgen
3-2

/RESTORE option
BACKUP keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-37
INITIALIZE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-150

Restoring BUP volumes and files,
Utilities 3-2

.RESTR graphics macro, Program
Ref A-9

RESUME keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-201, Mini-Ref 63
relating to system jobs, Soft
Support 3-41

RESUME system subroutine, Program
Ref 3-101
relationship to SUSPND, Program
Ref 3-107
summary, Program Ref 1-67

RETAIN
SETUP control, User's Guide
7-15

/RETAIN option
COPY keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-61

Retaining work files, Sysgen 1-46

Retry attempts
changing number to be performed,
User's Guide 4-209

.RETURN directive (IND), User's
Guide 5-63

RETURN key
executing commands, Intro 4-1,
4-3
function, Intro 3-4
ODT, Intro 14-7

/REVERSE option
DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-101

RF.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13

RF.SYS, Install 2-4

RGWDSZ, Mini-Ref 263

Ring buffer
 high-speed, Sysgen 1-7
 output
 increasing space requirement
 in to resume job, Install
 2-53
 size, Sysgen 1-8

Ring buffers
 for terminal service, Soft
 Support 3-1
 high-speed, Soft Support 3-6
 operation, Soft Support 3-2
 resetting, User's Guide 4-200

RJS03 rather than RJS04 support,
 Sysgen 1-34

RK handler
 annotated listing, Soft Support
 A-1

RK.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13

RK.SYS, Install 2-4

RK05
 loading bootstrap, Install B-1

RK05 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10

RK06
 loading bootstrap, Install B-7

RK06/RK07 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10

RK06/RK07 Handler
 See DM handler

RK07
 loading bootstrap, Install B-7

RK11 DECpack
 See RK05

RKX.SYS, Install 2-4

RL01
 loading bootstrap, Install B-8

RL01/RL02 disk
 device name, Install 2-10
 size of, Install 2-10

RL01/RL02 handler
 See DL handler

RL01/RL02, units supported,
 Sysgen 1-34

RL02
 loading bootstrap, Install B-8

RLD block
 entry type 1, internal
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-15
 entry type 10, location counter
 modification, Soft Support
 8-18

RLD block (Cont.)
 entry type 11, program limits,
 Soft Support 8-19
 entry type 12, P-sect
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-19
 entry type 13, not defined,
 Soft Support 8-20
 entry type 14, P-sect displaced
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-20
 entry type 15, P-sect additive
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-20
 entry type 16, P-sect additive
 displaced, Soft Support
 8-21
 entry type 17, complex
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-22
 entry type 2, global relocation,
 Soft Support 8-16
 entry type 3, internal
 displaced relocation, Soft
 Support 8-16
 entry type 4, global displaced
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-17
 entry type 5, global additive
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-17
 entry type 6, global additive
 displaced, Soft Support
 8-18
 entry type 7, location counter
 definition, Soft Support
 8-18
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support
 8-4
 part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-13
 types of entries
 list, Soft Support 8-15

\$RLPTR, Mini-Ref 154
 defined by .DREND, Program Ref
 2-37

RMNUSR
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14

\$RMON, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 0, Soft
 Support 3-48

RMON, Intro 4-1, Soft Support 3-1
 definition of, User's Guide 1-3
 description, Soft Support 2-13

RMON (Cont.)

monitor P-sect, Soft Support
2-15
relationship to device handlers,
Soft Support 3-22
size of, Soft Support 2-43
RMON base address
in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
2-4
RMON fixed offsets, Soft Support
3-48, Mini-Ref 252
BLKEY, Mini-Ref 252
CHKEY, Mini-Ref 252
CNTXT, Mini-Ref 253
CONFIG2, Mini-Ref 253
CONFIG, Mini-Ref 252
\$CSW, Mini-Ref 252
\$DATE, Mini-Ref 252
DFLG, Mini-Ref 252
discussion, Soft Support 3-48
E16LST, Mini-Ref 252
ELTIME, Mini-Ref 254
EMTRTN, Mini-Ref 253
ERRCNT, Mini-Ref 253
ERRLEV, Mini-Ref 253
EXTIND, Mini-Ref 254
FORK, Mini-Ref 253
GTVECT, Mini-Ref 253
I.SERR, Mini-Ref 252
I.SPLS, Mini-Ref 252
IFMXNS, Mini-Ref 253
\$INDDV, Mini-Ref 254
INDSTA, Mini-Ref 254
JOBNUM, Mini-Ref 253
LOWMAP, Mini-Ref 253
MAXBLK, Mini-Ref 252
MEMPTR, Mini-Ref 254
\$MEMSZ, Mini-Ref 254
\$MFPS, Mini-Ref 253
MONAME, Mini-Ref 253
\$MTPS, Mini-Ref 253
PLEXT, Mini-Ref 254
PNPTR, Mini-Ref 253
QCOMP, Mini-Ref 252
\$RMON, Mini-Ref 252
SCROLL, Mini-Ref 252
SPSTAT, Mini-Ref 254
SPUSR, Mini-Ref 252
STATWD, Mini-Ref 253
SUFFIX, Mini-Ref 253
SYINDX, Mini-Ref 253
SYNCH, Mini-Ref 253
\$SYSCH, Mini-Ref 252
SYSGEN, Mini-Ref 253
SYSUPD, Mini-Ref 252

RMON fixed offsets (Cont.)

SYSVER, Mini-Ref 252
SYUNIT, Mini-Ref 252
\$TCFIG, Mini-Ref 254
\$TIME, Mini-Ref 252
TTKB, Mini-Ref 252
TTKS, Mini-Ref 252
TTPB, Mini-Ref 252
TTPS, Mini-Ref 252
USRARE, Mini-Ref 253
\$USRLC, Mini-Ref 252
USRLOC, Mini-Ref 253
values, Soft Support 3-48
RMON impure area
I.BITM, Mini-Ref 261
I.CHWT, Mini-Ref 259
I.CLUN, Mini-Ref 261
I.CMPE, Mini-Ref 259
I.CMPL, Mini-Ref 259
I.CNSL, Mini-Ref 259
I.CNUM, Mini-Ref 260
I.CSW, Mini-Ref 260
I.DEVL, Mini-Ref 263
I.FPP, Mini-Ref 261
I.FPSA, Mini-Ref 263
I.FSAV, Mini-Ref 263
I.IBLOK, Mini-Ref 260
I.ICTR, Mini-Ref 261
I.IGET, Mini-Ref 262
I.IOCT, Mini-Ref 260
I.IPUT, Mini-Ref 261
I.IRNG, Mini-Ref 261
I.ITOP, Mini-Ref 262
I.JID, Mini-Ref 260
I.JNUM, Mini-Ref 260
I.LNAM, Mini-Ref 260
I.MSG, Mini-Ref 262
I.NAME, Mini-Ref 261
I.OCTR, Mini-Ref 262
I.OGET, Mini-Ref 262
I.OPUT, Mini-Ref 262
I.OTOP, Mini-Ref 262
I.PCHW, Mini-Ref 259
I.PERR, Mini-Ref 259
I.PTTI, Mini-Ref 259
I.QHDR, Mini-Ref 259
I.QUE, Mini-Ref 262
I.RGN, Mini-Ref 263
I.RSAV, Mini-Ref 263
I.SCCA, Mini-Ref 262
I.SCCI, Mini-Ref 262
I.SCHP, Mini-Ref 264
I.SCOM, Mini-Ref 263
I.SCTR, Mini-Ref 260
I.SERR, Mini-Ref 262

RMON impure area (Cont.)
 I.SP, Mini-Ref 261
 I.SPLS, Mini-Ref 261
 I.SPSV, Mini-Ref 261
 I.STATE, Mini-Ref 259
 I.SWAP, Mini-Ref 261
 I.SYCH, Mini-Ref 264
 I.TERM, Mini-Ref 262
 I.TID, Mini-Ref 260
 I.TRAP, Mini-Ref 261
 I.TRM2, Mini-Ref 262
 I.TTLC, Mini-Ref 259, 261
 I.VHI, Mini-Ref 263
 I.WNUM, Mini-Ref 263
 I.WPTR, Mini-Ref 263
 RGWDSZ, Mini-Ref 263
 TTYIN, Mini-Ref 262
 TTYOUT, Mini-Ref 262
 WNWDSZ, Mini-Ref 263
 RMONFB.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 RMONSJ.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 RMONxx.MAC, Sysgen 3-9
 RO
 p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
 Rollover
 month and year date, Sysgen 1-7
 RONLY\$, Mini-Ref 153, 160
 bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Soft Support 7-7, Program Ref 2-36
 Root
 See Root segment
 Root segment
 definition of, Utilities 11-2
 rounding up the size of, Utilities 11-55
 /ROUND option
 LINK keyboard command, User's Guide 4-168
 RP03 magtape support, Install 2-38
 RPR02 rather than RPR02/RP03 support, Sysgen 1-34
 \$RQTSW monitor routine
 discussion, Soft Support 3-35
 to request a scheduling pass, Soft Support 3-34
 RS.AGE, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 RS.AGE (Cont.)
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.CGR, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.CRR, Mini-Ref 204, 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Soft Support 4-54, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.EGR, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.EXI, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.GBL, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.NAL, Mini-Ref 204, 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Soft Support 4-54, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.NEW, Mini-Ref 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Program Ref 2-105
 RS.UNM, Mini-Ref 204, 245
 bit in region status word, Soft Support 4-53
 defined by .RDBDF, Soft Support 4-54, Program Ref 2-105
 RSTRT\$, Mini-Ref 247
 RSTS volumes
 copying files to and from, Utilities 7-3
 RSTS/E format files
 deleting, User's Guide 4-74
 obtaining a directory of, User's Guide 4-97
 RSUM, Mini-Ref 227

.RSUM programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 211, Program Ref
 2-136
 effect of .TWAIT, Program Ref
 2-151
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Program Ref 2-138
 summary, Program Ref 1-38

RT-11 computer system
 description of, Intro 1-1

RT-11 computer system (figure),
 Intro 1-2

RT-11 conditionals, Sysgen C-1

RT-11 directory-structured
 devices
 See Devices

RT-11 Emulator
 use with TRANSF, Utilities
 19-13

RT-11 operating system
 See Operating system

\$RT11
 BATCH command, Utilities A-32

RT11
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14

RT11AI.SYS monitor, Install 2-2

RT11BL.SYS monitor, Install 2-2

RT11PI.SYS monitor, Install 2-2

RT11SJ.SYS monitor, Install 2-2

RTBL.MAP, Install 2-6

RTDATA
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14

RTEM\$, Mini-Ref 258

RTMON, Utilities C-7

RTMON.REL, Install 2-10

RTSJ.MAP, Install 2-6

RTXM.MAP, Install 2-6

Rubout key, User's Guide 3-10

\$RUN
 BATCH command, Utilities A-32

RUN command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-8
 ODT, Intro 14-8
 .RUN IND.SAV SYSGEN.COM, Sysgen
 2-1

RUN keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-202, Mini-Ref 63
 background job, Intro 15-3
 description, Soft Support 2-15

/RUN option
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123

/RUN option (Cont.)
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-168

RUNNH command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-8

Running SYSGEN.COM, Sysgen 3-2

RW
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5

RX01 diskette
 device name, Install 2-10
 initializing and formatting,
 Install 6-7
 size of, Install 2-10

RX01 distribution kit
 backing up, Install 3-3, 4-3
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution
 volume, Install 3-2, 4-2
 installing on disk, Install 4-1
 to 4-15
 installing on small devices,
 Install 3-1 to 3-16

RX01 drives
 write-enabling, User's Guide
 4-212
 write-protecting, User's Guide
 4-212

RX01/RX02 diskette, Sysgen 3-1

RX02 diskette
 See also Double-density
 diskette
 device name, Install 2-11
 initializing and formatting,
 Install 6-7
 size of, Install 2-11

RX02 distribution kit
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution
 volume, Install 7-2
 installing on RX02, Install 7-1
 to 7-14
 if SYSGEN required, Install
 7-14

RX02 double-density only support,
 Sysgen 1-33

RX02 drives
 write-enabling, User's Guide
 4-212
 write-protecting, User's Guide
 4-212

RX11
 loading bootstrap, Install B-4

RX211
 loading bootstrap, Install B-10

RX50 diskette
 device name, *Install* 2-11
 initializing, *Install* 6-6
 size of, *Install* 2-11
 RX50 distribution kit
 installing
 bootstrapping system disk,
 Install 9-4, 11-4
 bootstrapping system diskette,
 Install 9-2, 10-2, 11-2
 copying distribution
 diskettes onto disk,
 Install 9-4, 11-5
 copying system diskette onto
 disk, *Install* 9-3, 11-4
 installing on MICRO/PDP-11,
 Install 9-1 to 9-14
 installing on Professional 325,
 Install 10-1 to 10-14
 installing on Professional
 350/380, *Install* 11-1 to
 11-14

-S-

/S

BINCOM option, *Utilities* 2-4
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-9
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-10
 FILEX option, *Utilities* 7-3
 FORMAT option, *Utilities* 8-6
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-53
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-15
 QUEMAN option, *Utilities* 17-8
 RESORC option, *Utilities* 14-9
 SLP option, *Utilities* 23-3
 SRCCOM option, *Utilities* 15-4
 TRANSF option, *Utilities* 19-12
 SAV
 p-sect attribute, *Utilities*
 11-5
 .SAV files
 See also Memory image files
 creating, *Utilities* 11-16
 described, *Soft Support* 8-30
 executing, *User's Guide* 4-190,
 4-202
 loading into memory, *User's*
 Guide 4-140
 running, *User's Guide* 4-168
 .SAV image file format, *Mini-Ref*
 251
 SAVE
 SETUP control, *User's Guide*
 7-15

Save (S) command (EDIT), *User's*
Guide 6-33
 SAVE command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-12
 Save image files
 See .SAV files
 examining and modifying
 See SIPP
 Save image patch program
 See SIPP
 SAVE keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-204, *Mini-Ref* 64
 Save/set main-line PC & PS,
Sysgen 1-23
 .SAVSTATUS programmed request,
Mini-Ref 210, 212, *Program*
 Ref 2-115
 relationship to .ENTER, *Program*
 Ref 2-46
 relationship to .LOOKUP,
 Program Ref 2-70
 relationship to .PURGE, *Program*
 Ref 2-95
 relationship to .REOPEN,
 Program Ref 2-114
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-35
 using, *Program Ref* 1-19
 SCCA
 global, *Sysgen* 1-7
 .SCCA programmed request,
Mini-Ref 213, *Program Ref*
 2-118
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-35
 SCCA system subroutine, *Program*
 Ref 3-102
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-67
 Scheduler
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-34
 how it works, *Soft Support* 3-35
 Scheduling
 defined, *Soft Support* 3-24
 SCOMP system subroutine, *Program*
 Ref 3-103
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68
 Scope-code
 function of, *Utilities* 11-4
 p-sect attributes, *Utilities*
 11-5
 SCOPY system subroutine, *Program*
 Ref 3-104
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68
 SCRATCH (SCR) command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-6

Screen cursor
 setting type of, *User's Guide* 7-4
 turning on and off, *User's Guide* 7-5

Screen scrolling
 JUMP or SMOOTH, *User's Guide* 7-9

.SCROL graphics macro, *Program Ref* A-9

SCROLL, *Mini-Ref* 252
 RMON fixed offset 302, *Soft Support* 3-49

.SDAT programmed request,
Mini-Ref 214, *Program Ref* 2-119
 relationship to .RCVDx, *Program Ref* 2-101
 relationship to system job
 .LOOKUP, *Program Ref* 2-72
 requires queue element, *Program Ref* 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38
 use with .MWAIT, *Program Ref* 2-90
 using, *Program Ref* 1-23, 1-25

.SDATC programmed request,
Mini-Ref 215, *Program Ref* 2-119, 2-121
 relationship to .RCVDx, *Program Ref* 2-101
 requires queue element, *Program Ref* 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38
 using, *Program Ref* 1-23

.SDATW programmed request,
Mini-Ref 216, *Program Ref* 2-119, 2-121
 relationship to .RCVDx, *Program Ref* 2-101
 requires queue element, *Program Ref* 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38

.SDTTM programmed request,
Mini-Ref 217, *Program Ref* 2-123
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-18

Search commands (EDIT), *User's Guide* 6-24

SECNDS system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-104
 instead of .GTIM, *Program Ref* 2-57
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-66

Second controller, *Sysgen* 1-8

Second device controller support, *Sysgen* 1-33

/SEGMENTS option
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-150

SELECT
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8

SEND
 VTCOM
 changing default speed, *Install* 2-67
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8

\$SEQUENCE
 BATCH command, *Utilities* A-33

Sequential-access devices, *Soft Support* 9-22
 See also *Devices*
 cassette, *Soft Support* 9-24
 magtape, *Soft Support* 9-23

Serial printer vector address, *Sysgen* 1-37

.SERR programmed request,
Mini-Ref 173, 218, *Program Ref* 2-63
 error codes, *Program Ref* 2-64
 relationship to .DELETE, *Program Ref* 2-30
 relationship to .ENTER, *Program Ref* 2-46
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-17

SET CR CODE=n command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR CRLF command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR HANG command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR IMAGE command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR NOCRLF command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR NOHANG command, *User's Guide* 4-207

SET CR NOIMAGE command, *User's Guide* 4-208

SET CR NOTRIM command, *User's Guide* 4-208

SET CR TRIM command, *User's Guide* 4-208

SET dd CSR2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-208

SET dd CSR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-208

SET dd NOSUCCES command, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET dd RETRY=n command, *User's Guide* 4-209
 SET dd SUCCES command, *User's Guide* 4-209
 SET dd VEC2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-211
 SET dd VEC=n command, *User's Guide* 4-211
 SET dd VECTOR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET ddn NOWCHECK command, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET ddn NOWRITE, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET ddn WCHECK command, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET ddn WRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-210
 SET DU CSR2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-211
 SET DU CSR3=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DU CSR4=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DU CSR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-211
 SET DU VEC2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DU VEC3=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DU VEC4=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DU VEC=n command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DUn PART=x command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DUn PORT=x command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DUn UNIT=x command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DW NOWCHECK command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DW NOWRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DW WCHECK command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DW WRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DXn NOWRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DXn WRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DYn NOWRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET DYn WRITE command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET EDIT EDIT command, *User's Guide* 4-212
 SET EDIT K52 command, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET EDIT KED command, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET EDIT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-112
 SET EDIT TECO command, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET EL LOG command, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET EL NOLOG command, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET EL PURGE, *User's Guide* 4-213
 SET ERROR ERROR command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET ERROR FATAL command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET ERROR NONE command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET ERROR SEVERE command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET ERROR WARNING command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET EXIT NOSWAP command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET EXIT SWAP command, *User's Guide* 4-214
 SET FLAG=n, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-206, *Mini-Ref* 64
 SET keyboard commands, *Mini-Ref* 79
 CR, *Mini-Ref* 79
 DD, *Mini-Ref* 80
 DL, *Mini-Ref* 80
 DM, *Mini-Ref* 80
 DU, *Mini-Ref* 81
 DUx, *Mini-Ref* 81
 DW, *Mini-Ref* 82
 DXx, *Mini-Ref* 82
 DYx, *Mini-Ref* 83
 DZx, *Mini-Ref* 83
 EDIT, *Mini-Ref* 83
 EL, *Mini-Ref* 84
 ERROR, *Mini-Ref* 84
 examples, *Soft Support* 7-27
 EXIT, *Mini-Ref* 85
 how they work, *Soft Support* 7-24

SET keyboard commands (Cont.)
 information passed in registers,
 Soft Support 7-26
 KMON, Mini-Ref 85
 LDx, Mini-Ref 85
 LP, Mini-Ref 85
 LS, Mini-Ref 87
 MM, Mini-Ref 89
 MT, Mini-Ref 90
 MU, Mini-Ref 90
 NC, Mini-Ref 90
 NQ, Mini-Ref 90
 PDx, Mini-Ref 91
 R4 and R5 not available, Soft
 Support 7-27
 relationship to .DRSET, Program
 Ref 2-39
 RK, Mini-Ref 91
 SET ERROR
 effect, Soft Support 2-5
 SET EXIT NOSWAP
 relationship to .EXIT,
 Program Ref 2-48
 relationship to .SETTOP and
 USR, Program Ref 2-125
 SET EXIT SWAP
 relationship to .EXIT,
 Program Ref 2-48
 SET TT options
 status word bit definitions,
 Soft Support 3-8
 SET TT QUIET
 relationship to .GTLIN,
 Program Ref 2-60
 SET TT: NOFB
 relating to system jobs, Soft
 Support 3-41
 SET USR NOSWAP
 relationship to .SETTOP,
 Program Ref 2-124
 relationship to LOCK/UNLOCK,
 Program Ref 3-85
 size limits, Soft Support 7-26
 SL, Mini-Ref 91
 SP, Mini-Ref 92
 table format in handler, Soft
 Support 7-25
 TERM, Mini-Ref 93
 TT, Mini-Ref 93
 use of .DRSET, Soft Support
 7-25
 USR, Mini-Ref 95
 VM, Mini-Ref 95
 WILD, Mini-Ref 95
 XC, Mini-Ref 95

SET keyboard commands (Cont.)
 XL, Mini-Ref 96
 SET KMON IND command, User's
 Guide 4-214
 SET KMON NOIND command, User's
 Guide 4-214
 SET LD CLEAN command, User's
 Guide 4-215
 SET LDn NOWRITE command, User's
 Guide 4-215
 SET LDn WRITE command, User's
 Guide 4-215
 SET LP CR command, User's Guide
 4-216
 SET LP CSR=n command, User's
 Guide 4-216
 .SET LP CTRL command, User's
 Guide 4-216
 SET LP ENDPAG=n command, User's
 Guide 4-216
 SET LP FORM command, User's Guide
 4-216
 SET LP FORM0 command, User's
 Guide 4-217
 SET LP HANG command, User's Guide
 4-217
 SET LP LC command, User's Guide
 4-217
 SET LP LENGTH=n command, User's
 Guide 4-217
 SET LP NOCR, User's Guide 4-216
 SET LP NOCTRL command, User's
 Guide 4-216
 SET LP NOFORM command, User's
 Guide 4-217
 SET LP NOFORM0 command, User's
 Guide 4-217
 SET LP NOHANG command, User's
 Guide 4-217
 SET LP NOLC command, User's Guide
 4-217
 SET LP NOTAB command, User's
 Guide 4-218
 SET LP SKIP=n command, User's
 Guide 4-218
 SET LP TAB command, User's Guide
 4-218
 SET LP VECTOR=n command, User's
 Guide 4-218
 SET LP WIDTH=n command, User's
 Guide 4-218
 SET LS BIT8 command, User's Guide
 4-218
 SET LS CR command, User's Guide
 4-219

SET LS CSR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 .SET LS CTRL command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 SET LS ENDPAGE=n command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 SET LS FORM command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS FORM0 command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS HANG command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS LC command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS LENGTH=n command, *User's Guide* 4-221
 SET LS NOBIT8 command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 SET LS NOCR command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 SET LS NOCTRL command, *User's Guide* 4-219
 SET LS NOFORM command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS NOFORM0 command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS NOHANG command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS NOLC command, *User's Guide* 4-220
 SET LS NOTAB command, *User's Guide* 4-221
 SET LS SKIP=n command, *User's Guide* 4-221
 SET LS SPEED=n command, *User's Guide* 4-221
 SET LS TAB command, *User's Guide* 4-221
 SET LS VECTOR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET LS WIDTH=n command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MM DEFAULT=9 command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MM DENSE command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MM NOODDPAR command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MM ODDPAR command, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MT DEFAULT=9, *User's Guide* 4-222
 SET MT DENSE command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MT NOODDPAR command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MT ODDPAR command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU CSR2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU CSR3=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU CSR4=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU CSR=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU VEC2=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET MU VEC3=n command, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET MU VEC4=n command, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET MU VEC=n command, *User's Guide* 4-223
 SET NC SHOW, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET NQ SHOW, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET option table
 defined by .DRSET, *Program Ref* 2-39
 SET Options, *Mini-Ref* 157
 SET options in effect
 displaying, *User's Guide* 4-234,
 Utilities 14-3, 14-13
 SET SL ASK command, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET SL KMON, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET SL LEARN command, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET SL NOLEARN command, *User's Guide* 4-224
 SET SL NOTTYIN command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL OFF command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL ON command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL SYSGEN command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL TTYIN command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL VTxx command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SL WIDTH=n command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SP ENDPAG=n, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP FLAG=n
 overridden by PRINT/FLAGPAGE,
 User's Guide 4-182

SET SP FLAG=n command, *User's Guide* 4-225
 SET SP FORM0 command, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP KILL command, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP NEXT command, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP NOFORM0, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP NOWAIT command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET SP NOWIDE command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET SP WAIT command, *User's Guide* 4-226
 SET SP WIDE command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET TERM
 See SET TT
 SET TT CONSOL=n command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET TT CRLF command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET TT FB command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET TT FORM command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT HOLD command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT NOCRLF command, *User's Guide* 4-227
 SET TT NOFB command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT NOFORM command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT NOHOLD command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT NOPAGE command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT NOQUIET command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT NOSCOPE command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT NOTAB command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT PAGE command, *User's Guide* 4-228
 SET TT QUIET, *User's Guide* 4-26
 SET TT QUIET command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT SCOPE command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT TAB command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET TT WIDTH=n command, *User's Guide* 4-229
 SET USR NOSWAP command, *User's Guide* 4-230
 SET USR SWAP command, *User's Guide* 4-230
 SET VM BASE=nnnnnn command, *User's Guide* 4-230
 SET WILD EXPLICIT command, *User's Guide* 4-230
 SET WILD IMPLICIT, *User's Guide* 4-230
 SET XC SPEED=n command, *User's Guide* 4-231
 SETCMD system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-105
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-67
 SETCOLOR
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-7
 .SETD directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-64
 /SETDATE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-61
 PROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-188
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-197
 UNPROTECT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-257
 .SETF directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-66
 .SETL directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-64
 .SETN directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-65
 .SETO directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-64
 .SETS directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-65
 .SETT directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-66
 Setting hardware characteristics
 see SETUP
 .SETTOP programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 219, *Program Ref* 2-124
 for privileged jobs, XM .SETTOP,
 Soft Support 4-42
 for virtual jobs, XM .SETTOP,
 Soft Support 4-44
 in extended memory, *Soft Support* 4-37
 in XM monitor, *Program Ref* 2-126

.SETTOP programmed request
 (Cont.)
 limiting amount of memory
 allocated by, *User's Guide*
 4-166, *Utilities* 11-49
 restrictions, *Program Ref* 1-27
 special features for
 enabling, *Utilities* 11-55
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 summary of effects, *Soft*
 Support 4-46
 used with KEX, *Install* 2-61
 using, *Program Ref* 1-15
 with XM monitor, non-XM .SETTOP,
 Soft Support 4-40
 with XM monitor, XM .SETTOP,
 Soft Support 4-41
 SETUP, *User's Guide* 7-1 to 7-34
 clock modes, *User's Guide* 7-13
 to 7-15
 BCD, *User's Guide* 7-14
 CLOCK SHOW, *User's Guide* 7-14
 DATE[:dd:mm:yy], *User's Guide*
 7-14
 DST, *User's Guide* 7-14
 12HOUR, *User's Guide* 7-14
 24HOUR, *User's Guide* 7-14
 NOBCD, *User's Guide* 7-14
 NODST, *User's Guide* 7-14
 TIME[:hh:mm:ss], *User's Guide*
 7-15
 controls, *User's Guide* 7-15 to
 7-34
 COMPOSE, *User's Guide* 7-16
 DATA, *User's Guide* 7-16
 DEFAULT, *User's Guide* 7-15
 HELP, *User's Guide* 7-15
 NOCOMPOSE, *User's Guide* 7-16
 RESET, *User's Guide* 7-15
 RETAIN, *User's Guide* 7-15
 SAVE, *User's Guide* 7-15
 SHOW, *User's Guide* 7-16
 TYPE, *User's Guide* 7-16
 description of, *User's Guide*
 1-8
 device restrictions, *User's*
 Guide 7-1
 indicated defaults, *User's*
 Guide 7-2
 introduction to, *User's Guide*
 7-1
 restrictions for, *User's Guide*
 7-3
 summary of modes and controls,
 User's Guide 7-33

SETUP (Cont.)
 terminal and printer modes,
 User's Guide 7-9 to 7-13
 BOLD, *User's Guide* 7-10
 CLEAR, *User's Guide* 7-10
 DENSE, *User's Guide* 7-10
 DOWN, *User's Guide* 7-11
 DRAFT, *User's Guide* 7-11
 GRAPHIC, *User's Guide* 7-11
 HORIZONTAL, *User's Guide* 7-11
 LANG:code, *User's Guide* 7-11
 LETTER, *User's Guide* 7-12
 LISTING, *User's Guide* 7-12
 MEMO, *User's Guide* 7-12
 NOBOLD, *User's Guide* 7-10
 NOTABS, *User's Guide* 7-12
 NOUNDERLINE, *User's Guide*
 7-13
 NOWRAP, *User's Guide* 7-13
 PAGELength:n, *User's Guide*
 7-12
 TABS:n, *User's Guide* 7-12
 TEXT, *User's Guide* 7-11
 UNDERLINE, *User's Guide* 7-13
 UP, *User's Guide* 7-13
 VERTICAL, *User's Guide* 7-13
 WRAP, *User's Guide* 7-13
 terminal modes, *User's Guide*
 7-3 to 7-9
 ANSWERBACK:/message/, *User's*
 Guide 7-3
 BLOCK, *User's Guide* 7-4
 CAPS, *User's Guide* 7-4
 CLICK, *User's Guide* 7-4
 COLOR, *User's Guide* 7-5
 COLOR on COLOR, *User's Guide*
 7-4
 132COLUMNS, *User's Guide* 7-9
 80COLUMNS, *User's Guide* 7-9
 CURSOR, *User's Guide* 7-5
 DARK, *User's Guide* 7-5
 GENERIC100, *User's Guide* 7-6
 INTERLACE, *User's Guide* 7-6
 JUMP, *User's Guide* 7-9
 LANDSCAPE, *User's Guide* 7-6
 LIGHT, *User's Guide* 7-5
 MARGINBELL, *User's Guide* 7-6
 MONO, *User's Guide* 7-5
 NEWLINE, *User's Guide* 7-7
 NOCLICK, *User's Guide* 7-4
 NOCURSOR, *User's Guide* 7-5
 NOINTERLACE, *User's Guide* 7-6
 NOMARGINBELL, *User's Guide*
 7-6
 NONEWLINE, *User's Guide* 7-7

SETUP
 terminal modes (Cont.)
 NOREPEAT, *User's Guide* 7-7
 PORTRAIT, *User's Guide* 7-6
 REPEAT, *User's Guide* 7-7
 SETCOLOR, *User's Guide* 7-7
 SHIFT, *User's Guide* 7-4
 SMOOTH, *User's Guide* 7-9
 UNDERScore, *User's Guide* 7-4
 VT100, *User's Guide* 7-9
 VT52, *User's Guide* 7-9
 terminals
 valid terminals for, *User's Guide* 7-3
 valid abbreviations for, *User's Guide* 7-3
 SETUP commands
 description of, *User's Guide* 7-1
 valid destinations for, *User's Guide* 7-1
 SETUP control commands
 example of syntax, *User's Guide* 7-2
 SETUP keyboard command, *Mini-Ref* 65
 SETUP mode commands
 command syntax, *User's Guide* 7-1
 example of syntax, *User's Guide* 7-1
 SETUP.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 SEVER\$
 definition, *Soft Support* 2-6
 <SEVERE>
 IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-25
 .SFDAT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 220, *Program Ref* 2-128
 relationship to .RENAME,
 Program Ref 2-113
 requires device handler,
 Program Ref 2-50
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-20
 .SFPA programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 221, *Program Ref* 2-128, *Sysgen* 1-29
 relationship to .CNTXSW,
 Program Ref 2-13
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-17
 SHIFT
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-4
 SHIFT key, *Intro* 3-3
 SHOW, *Mini-Ref* 266
 SETUP control, *User's Guide* 7-16
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-8
 SHOW ALL keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-233
 SHOW COMMANDS keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-233
 SHOW COMMANDS/OUTPUT:filespec
 keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-233
 SHOW COMMANDS/PRINTER keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-233
 SHOW CONFIGURATION keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-234
 example, *User's Guide* 4-234
 SHOW DEVICES[:dd] keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-235
 SHOW ERRORS ALL keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS FROM:date keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/FILE:filespec
 keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/OUTPUT:filespec
 keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/PRINTER keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/SUMMARY keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/TERMINAL keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW ERRORS/TO:date keyboard
 command, *User's Guide* 4-236
 SHOW JOBS keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-237
 example, *User's Guide* 4-237
 SHOW keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-232, *Mini-Ref* 68
 SHOW keyboard commands, *Intro* 4-11
 SHOW JOBS
 relating to system jobs, *Soft Support* 3-41
 SHOW MEMORY
 to get size and base of RMON,
 Soft Support 2-43
 to get size of loaded
 handlers, *Soft Support* 2-43

SHOW keyboard commands
 SHOW MEMORY (Cont.)
 to get size of USR, *Soft Support* 2-43
 SHOW MEMORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-238
 example, *User's Guide* 4-238
 /SHOW option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-47
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-135
 MACRO keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-176
 SHOW QUEUE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-239, *Utilities* 18-5
 example, *User's Guide* 4-239
 restriction for, *User's Guide* 4-239
 SHOW SUBSET keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-239
 example, *User's Guide* 4-239
 SHOW TERMINALS keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-240
 example, *User's Guide* 4-240
 /SINCE option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-61
 DELETE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-76
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-101
 PRINT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-184
 PROTECT keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-189
 RENAME keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-197
 TYPE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-251
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-257
 Single-density format
 writing on double-density
 diskettes, *Utilities* 8-6
 Single-job monitor
 See SJ monitor
 Single-line editor
 deleting characters with,
User's Guide 4-15
 deleting lines with, *User's Guide* 4-14

Single-line editor (Cont.)
 executing a command line edited
 with, *User's Guide* 4-16
 function keys (table), *User's Guide* 4-12
 function of, *User's Guide* 4-9
 GOLD key, *User's Guide* 4-12
 help key, *User's Guide* 4-12
 learning to use, *User's Guide* 4-224
 loading and enabling, *User's Guide* 4-225
 matching system generation
 characteristics for, *User's Guide* 4-225
 moving cursor with, *User's Guide* 4-12
 PF1 key, *User's Guide* 4-12
 redisplay line before last,
User's Guide 4-16
 redisplaying current line with,
User's Guide 4-16
 relationship to .TTYIN, *Program Ref* 2-148
 relationship to ITTINR, *Program Ref* 3-71
 reproducing last command line
 with, *User's Guide* 4-13
 restoring deleted characters
 with, *User's Guide* 4-14
 restoring deleted command line,
User's Guide 4-14
 saving a command, *User's Guide* 4-14
 switching characters with,
User's Guide 4-15
 turning off, *User's Guide* 4-10
 turning on, *User's Guide* 4-10
 unloading and disabling, *User's Guide* 4-225
 /SINGLE DENSITY option
 FORMAT keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-128
 SIPP, *Utilities* 22-1 to 22-17,
Mini-Ref 125
 advancing through files by
 bytes, *Utilities* 22-6
 ASCII mode, *Utilities* 22-7
 backing up by bytes through
 files with, *Utilities* 22-6
 backing up by words through
 files with, *Utilities* 22-6
 Base? prompt, *Utilities* 22-3
 calling, *Utilities* 22-1

SIPP (Cont.)

changing from word mode to byte mode, *Utilities* 22-6
checksum, *Utilities* 22-3, 22-15
command string syntax, *Utilities* 22-2
commands (table), *Utilities* 22-4
creating a command file with, *Utilities* 22-2
creating only a command file as output with, *Utilities* 22-3
description of, *User's Guide* 1-9
dialog, *Utilities* 22-2
display, *Utilities* 22-4
extending files and overlay segments, *Utilities* 22-12
extending non-overlaid program, *Utilities* 22-13
extending program with extended memory overlays only, *Utilities* 22-13
extending program with low and extended memory overlays, *Utilities* 22-14
extending program with low memory overlays only, *Utilities* 22-13
file searches, *Utilities* 22-9
 ASCII, *Utilities* 22-9
 Radix-50, *Utilities* 22-9
function of, *Utilities* 22-1
halting, *Utilities* 22-2
input command file
 creating with BINCOM, *Utilities* 2-3 to 2-6
inserting ASCII values, *Utilities* 22-8
inserting Radix-50 characters, *Utilities* 22-8
making modifications permanent, *Utilities* 22-12
modifying only locations you specify, *Utilities* 22-3
octal mode, *Utilities* 22-7
Offset? prompt, *Utilities* 22-3
opening and modifying locations with, *Utilities* 22-6
options (table), *Utilities* 22-3
prompting for an overlaid file, *Utilities* 22-2
Radix-50 mode, *Utilities* 22-8
recalling previous dialog prompt, *Utilities* 22-11

SIPP (Cont.)

running from a BATCH stream, *Utilities* 22-17
running from an indirect command file, *Utilities* 22-16
Segment? prompt, *Utilities* 22-2
suppressing modification of input file, *Utilities* 22-3
verifying changes made by, *Utilities* 22-10
/SIPP option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-87
SIPP.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 installing customization symbol values, *Install* 2-25
SJ monitor, *Sysgen* 1-21
 advantages of, *User's Guide* 1-3
 description of, *Install* 1-6
 duplicating standard, *Sysgen* A-1
 features of, *User's Guide* 1-3
 features of (table), *Install* 1-3
 introduction, *Program Ref* 1-2
SJ timer support, *Sysgen* 1-8, 1-22
SJ.MAC, *Install* 2-9, *Sysgen* 1-13
SJFB.ANS, *Install* 2-6
SL
 See Single-line editor
SL.SYS, *Install* 2-4
SLEDI\$, *Mini-Ref* 255
SLKMO\$, *Mini-Ref* 255
SLMIN.SYS
 smaller SL handler, *User's Guide* 4-10
\$SLOT
 defined in SYSTBL.MAC, *Soft Support* 3-65
 limits number of logical name assignments, *Soft Support* 3-67
SLOW
 VTCOM command, *Utilities* 19-9
/SLOWLY option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-62
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-168
SLP, *Utilities* 23-1 to 23-11, *Mini-Ref* 127
 adding lines to a source file with, *Utilities* 23-7

SLP (Cont.)

- audit trail, *Utilities* 23-5
- disabling, *Utilities* 23-5
- disabling generation of, *Utilities* 23-3
- enabling, *Utilities* 23-5
- specifying size of, *Utilities* 23-3
- specifying start column for, *Utilities* 23-3
- backup file
 - suppressing, *Utilities* 23-3
- calling, *Utilities* 23-1
- checksum, *Utilities* 23-3, 23-11
- command file
 - creating with SRCCOM, *Utilities* 15-8
- command string syntax, *Utilities* 23-1
- creating a double-spaced listing with, *Utilities* 23-3
- creating a numbered listing with, *Utilities* 23-6
- deleting lines from a source file with, *Utilities* 23-9
- description of, *User's Guide* 1-9
- formatting output file for, *Utilities* 23-3
- function of, *Utilities* 23-1
- halting, *Utilities* 23-1
- input command file
 - creating using a text editor, *Utilities* 23-4
 - creating with SRCCOM, *Utilities* 23-1
- options, *Utilities* 23-2
- options (table), *Utilities* 23-3
- replacing lines in a source file with, *Utilities* 23-10
- size of source line to, *Utilities* 23-3
- update commands (table), *Utilities* 23-5
- update line format, *Utilities* 23-4
- update text
 - ending, *Utilities* 23-5
 - starting, *Utilities* 23-5
- /SLP option
 - DIFFERENCES keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-87
- SLP.SAV, *Install* 2-5
- SLX.SYS, *Install* 2-4

SMOOTH

- SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-9
- SOB macro, *Mini-Ref* 222, *Program Ref* 2-130
 - summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
- SOFT RESET
 - performing a, *User's Guide* 7-10
- Software
 - defined, *Intro* 1-7
 - operating system, *Intro* 1-8
 - Software (figure), *Intro* 1-8
 - Software customizations, *Install* 2-25 to 2-71
 - choosing, *Install* 2-24
 - getting symbol values for, *Install* 2-25
- Software kit
 - distributed components of, *Install* 2-2
- Software manuals, *Intro* 1-11
- Software Performance Report
 - See SPR
- Software updates
 - backing up magtape, *Install* 8-7
 - installing, *Install* 2-23, 3-7, 4-6, 5-6, 6-5, 7-4, 8-7, 9-3, 10-3, 11-4
- Software vectors, *Mini-Ref* 293
- /SORT option
 - DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-101
- Source comparison program, *Intro* 1-9
 - See also Source comparison
 - See SRCCOM
- Source file comparison program
 - See SRCCOM
- Source files, *Sysgen* 2-2
 - See also ASCII files
 - adding lines to, *Utilities* 23-7
 - changing device, *Sysgen* 2-3
 - choosing for working system, *Install* 2-16
 - comparing, *Intro* 6-1
 - See also SRCCOM
 - comparing (example), *User's Guide* 4-89
 - comparing to create SLP input file, *User's Guide* 4-87
 - deleting, *Sysgen* 2-7
 - deleting lines from, *Utilities* 23-9
 - list of (table), *Install* 2-7
 - modifying
 - See SLP

Source files (Cont.)
 replacing lines in, *Utilities*
 23-10
 required for system build,
Sysgen 1-12
 Source input device, *Sysgen* 1-12,
 1-44
 Source language patch program
 See SLP
 Source listings, *Intro* 1-11
 SP
 see Spool Package
 pseudo-handler
 SP FLAG=n
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP FORM0
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP KILL
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP NEXT
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP NOFORM0
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP NOWAIT
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP NOWIDE
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP WAIT
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP WIDE
 SPOOL set command, *Utilities*
 18-5
 SP.MAC, *Install* 2-9, *Sysgen* 1-13
 SP.SYS, *Install* 2-4
 <SPACE>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-25
 /SPACES option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-87
 Spanish language keyboard, *User's*
Guide 7-29
 .SPCPS programmed request,
Mini-Ref 223, *Program Ref*
 2-130, *Sysgen* 1-8
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38
 using, *Program Ref* 1-22
 Special (single-character) mode
 for terminal, *Program Ref*
 1-23
 Special Chain Exit
 See .EXIT, *Mini-Ref* 164
 Special function codes, *Program*
Ref 3-62, 3-63
 Special functions
 See .SPFUN programmed request
 SPECL\$, *Mini-Ref* 153, 160
 bit in device status word, *Soft*
Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, *Soft Support*
 7-7, *Program Ref* 2-36
 SPEED, *Utilities* C-7
 .SPFUN programmed request,
Mini-Ref 224, *Program Ref*
 2-132
 bit in device status word,
Program Ref 2-42
 check Q.FUNC, *Soft Support* 7-41
 CT handler, *Soft Support* 10-28
 described, *Soft Support* 7-40
 DU handler, *Soft Support* 10-46
 DX handler, *Soft Support* 10-30
 DY handler, *Soft Support* 10-30
 for a variable-size device,
Soft Support 7-42
 for DL handler, *Soft Support*
 10-38
 for DM handler, *Soft Support*
 10-37
 function codes, *Program Ref*
 2-133
 hardware magtape handler, *Soft*
Support 10-13
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-10
 requires device handler,
Program Ref 2-50
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 used by PRO/GIDIS, *Program Ref*
 C-3, C-4, C-5
 using, *Program Ref* 1-17
 SPFUN\$, *Mini-Ref* 153, 160
 bit in device status word, *Soft*
Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, *Soft Support*
 7-7, *Program Ref* 2-36
 SPLIT, *Utilities* C-8
 SPLIT.SAV, *Install* 2-10
 Splitting a directory segment
 what happens, *Soft Support* 9-13
 why, *Soft Support* 9-17

.SPND programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 211, 227, Program
 Ref 2-136
 effect of .TWAIT, Program Ref
 2-151
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Program Ref 2-138
 summary, Program Ref 1-38
 using, Program Ref 1-25
 SPND\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-61
 SPOOL, Utilities 18-1 to 18-6
 132-column flag pages, User's
 Guide 4-227
 80-column flag pages, User's
 Guide 4-227
 description of, User's Guide
 1-8
 displaying status of, Utilities
 14-8, 18-5
 flag page support, Utilities
 18-6
 form feed at block 0, User's
 Guide 4-225
 no form feed at block 0, User's
 Guide 4-226
 output device assignment,
 Utilities 18-4
 removing spooled files, User's
 Guide 4-226
 resume sending output, User's
 Guide 4-226
 running
 requirements for, Utilities
 18-2
 restrictions for, Utilities
 18-2
 set commands, Utilities 18-4
 list of, Utilities 18-5
 setting number flag pages,
 User's Guide 4-225
 starting from indirect command
 file, Utilities 18-4
 stop and delete/send next file,
 User's Guide 4-226
 stop this/no delete file,
 User's Guide 4-226
 Spool Package
 comparison with Queue package,
 Utilities 18-1
 function of, Utilities 18-1
 Spool Package pseudo-handler
 device assignment, Utilities
 18-3
 Spool Package work file
 device assignment, Utilities
 18-3
 size allocation, Utilities 18-3
 SPOOL status byte, Mini-Ref 266
 ACTIVE, Mini-Ref 266
 DATIME, Mini-Ref 266
 ERROR, Mini-Ref 266
 INTEN, Mini-Ref 266
 KILL, Mini-Ref 266
 NEXT, Mini-Ref 266
 OFF, Mini-Ref 266
 ON, Mini-Ref 266
 PUTSCR, Mini-Ref 266
 SHOW, Mini-Ref 266
 SPOOL.REL, Install 2-5
 changing output device, Install
 2-64
 changing work file size,
 Install 2-64
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-15
 SPOOL.SYS
 see also Spool Package work
 file
 created by SPOOL.REL, Install
 2-64
 SPR, Sysgen 1-14, 2-8, 3-12
 for specially generated monitor,
 Sysgen 3-11
 SPSTAT, Mini-Ref 254
 RMON fixed offset 414, Soft
 Support 3-52
 bit definitions, Soft Support
 3-56
 See also SPOOL status byte,
 Mini-Ref 266
 SPUSR, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 272, Soft
 Support 3-49
 used by special directory
 devices, Soft Support
 7-42
 SPX.SYS, Install 2-4
 SPXIT\$, Mini-Ref 247
 SQUEEZE keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-241, Mini-Ref 71
 /NOQUERY option, User's Guide
 4-242
 /OUTPUT option, User's Guide
 4-241
 /QUERY option, User's Guide
 4-242
 /WAIT option, User's Guide
 4-242

Squeeze operation
 on a single-disk system, *User's Guide* 4-242
 squeezing the system device, *Utilities* 6-11
 squeezing volumes, *Utilities* 6-10

SRC:, *Sysgen* 1-11

SRCCOM, *Utilities* 15-1, *Mini-Ref* 128
 calling, *Utilities* 15-1
 command string syntax, *Utilities* 15-1
 creating SLP command file with, *Utilities* 15-8
 description of, *User's Guide* 1-8
 differences listing
 format of, *Utilities* 15-3
 including form feeds in, *Utilities* 15-4
 interpreting, *Utilities* 15-4
 halting, *Utilities* 15-1
 ignoring comments during comparison, *Utilities* 15-4
 ignoring spaces and tabs during comparison, *Utilities* 15-4
 including blank lines in comparison, *Utilities* 15-7
 including change bars and bullets in differences listing, *Utilities* 15-7
 including trailing blanks and tabs during comparison, *Utilities* 15-4
 options, *Utilities* 15-4 to 15-7 and keyboard command equivalents (table), *Utilities* B-6
 options (table), *Utilities* 15-4
 processing of files, *Utilities* 15-2
 setting number of lines for matching, *Utilities* 15-6
 specifying audit trail for SLP command file, *Utilities* 15-8
 specifying number of lines to match for, *Utilities* 15-4
 wildcards with, *Utilities* 15-2

SRCCOM.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 changing insertion/deletion characters used by, *Install* 2-25
 /D option, *Install* 2-25

.SRESET programmed request, *Mini-Ref* 173, 227, *Program Ref* 2-138
 performed by .HRESET, *Program Ref* 2-65
 relationship to .CDFN, *Program Ref* 2-5
 relationship to .LOOKUP, *Program Ref* 2-70
 relationship to .PURGE, *Program Ref* 2-95
 relationship to .QSET, *Program Ref* 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-25

SRUN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-243, *Mini-Ref* 72
 /BUFFER option, *User's Guide* 4-243
 changing default device, *Sysgen* D-3
 changing default file type, *Sysgen* D-3
 default file type, *User's Guide* 4-243
 description, *Soft Support* 2-24
 /LEVEL option, *User's Guide* 4-243
 /NAME option, *User's Guide* 4-243
 /PAUSE option, *User's Guide* 4-244
 relating to system jobs, *Soft Support* 3-40
 /TERMINAL option, *User's Guide* 4-244

SST
 See Synchronous system traps

Stack
 definition of, *Utilities* 11-3
 modifying address of the, *Utilities* 11-50
 /STACK option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-168

Stack pointer
 caution with .CHAIN, *Program Ref* 2-7
 during .EXIT, *Program Ref* 2-49
 in SYSCOM area, *Soft Support* 2-3
 modifying the address of, *User's Guide* 4-168

Stack size
 changing, *User's Guide* 4-168

STACK\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support* 2-15
 .START graphics macro, *Program Ref* A-10
 START keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-245, *Mini-Ref* 73
 after .EXIT, *Program Ref* 1-25
 relationship to .EXIT, *Program Ref* 2-48
 /START option
 COPY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-62
 CREATE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-67
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-88
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-101
 DUMP keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-106
 Start-up indirect command files, *User's Guide* 3-2, *Sysgen* 1-29
 See also Indirect command files
 Start-up messages, *User's Guide* 3-1
 STARTA.COM, *Install* 2-6
 STARTF.COM, *Install* 2-6, *User's Guide* 3-2
 Starting address
 in SYSCOM area, *Soft Support* 2-3
 Starting RT-11
 See Bootstrapping the system., *User's Guide* 3-1
 STARTS.COM, *Install* 2-6, *User's Guide* 3-2
 STARTX.COM, *Install* 2-6, *User's Guide* 3-2
 STASK\$, *Mini-Ref* 258
 \$STAT
 device handler status table
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-66
 .STAT graphics macro, *Program Ref* A-10
 STAT\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support* 2-15
 Static regions, *Soft Support* 4-22
 not applicable to privileged jobs, *Soft Support* 4-29
 Static window
 for a virtual job, *Soft Support* 4-25

Static window (Cont.)
 not applicable to privileged jobs, *Soft Support* 4-29
 /STATISTICS option
 COMPILE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command, *User's Guide* 4-135
 Status registers
 in memory management unit, *Soft Support* 4-16
 STATWD, *Mini-Ref* 253
 See also DCL status word
 RMON fixed offset 366, *Soft Support* 3-51
 .STB file
 as input to LINK, *Utilities* 11-12
 third linker output file, *Soft Support* 8-24
 .STOP directive (IND), *User's Guide* 5-68
 .STOP graphics macro, *Program Ref* A-11
 Storage medium
 definition of, *Intro* 1-4
 random-access
 See *Devices*
 Storage volumes
 hardware configuration, *Intro* 2-4
 initializing, *Intro* 4-15
 loading, *Intro* 2-5
 protecting files, *Intro* 3-7
 using, *Intro* 3-4, 3-7
 Storage volumes (figure), *Intro* 3-6
 String symbols (IND)
 breaking into substrings, *User's Guide* 5-22
 concatenating, *User's Guide* 5-22
 defining, *User's Guide* 5-22, 5-65
 testing for alphanumeric or RAD50, *User's Guide* 5-70
 <STRLEN>
 IND special symbol, *User's Guide* 5-25
 STRPAD system subroutine, *Program Ref* 3-106
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68

.STRUCTURE directive (IND),
User's Guide 5-68

Subroutines
 calling within a control file,
User's Guide 5-52
 list of (table), *Install* 2-7
 returning from, in control
 files, *User's Guide* 5-63

SUBSTITUTE (SUB) command
 BASIC-11, *Intro* 10-4

SUBSTITUTION operating mode (IND),
User's Guide 5-49

SUBSTR system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-107
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-60, 1-68

<SUCCES>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-25

SUCCESS\$, *Mini-Ref* 248
 definition, *Soft Support* 2-6

SUFFIX, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 412, *Soft*
Support 3-52

SUFFIX mode (IND), *User's Guide*
 5-49

/SUMMARY option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-102

Suppressing link maps, *Sysgen*
 1-14, 2-3

SUSPEND keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-246, *Mini-Ref* 73
 interaction with scheduler,
Soft Support 3-35
 relating to system jobs, *Soft*
Support 3-41

Suspension of a program, *Program*
Ref 1-25

SUSPND system subroutine, *Program*
Ref 3-107
 relationship to RESUME, *Program*
Ref 3-101
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-67

/SWAP option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-135

SWAP.SYS, *Install* 2-4
 need for, *Install* 2-12

Swapping program into memory,
User's Guide 4-214
 preventing, *User's Guide* 4-214

Swedish language keyboard, *User's*
Guide 7-30

Swiss (French) language keyboard,
User's Guide 7-31

Swiss (German) language keyboard,
User's Guide 7-32

Switch register console
 using to bootstrap, *Intro* A-5

Switch register console (figure),
Intro A-5

SWREG\$, *Mini-Ref* 257

<SYDISK>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-27

.SYG file type, *Sysgen* 2-8
 renaming, *Sysgen* 2-6, 2-8

.SYG master files, *Sysgen* 3-11

SYINDEX, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 364, *Soft*
Support 3-51

Symbol definitions file
 creating, *User's Guide* 4-168

Symbol substitution (IND)
 enabling, *User's Guide* 5-49

Symbol table, *Intro* 11-4, 11-10

Symbol table definition file
 See .STB file

Symbol table overflow
 correcting with LINK /P,
Utilities 11-52
 preventing, *User's Guide* 4-168

Symbol tables (IND)
 deleting definitions from,
User's Guide 5-51
 displaying contents of, *User's*
Guide 5-42

Symbolic references
 resolving, *Intro* 12-2

Symbols
 global, *Intro* 12-2
 in control files, *User's Guide*
 5-20, 5-21
 internal, *Intro* 12-2

/SYMBOLTABLE option
 LINK keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-168

<SYMTYP>
 IND special symbol, *User's*
Guide 5-25

.SYNC graphics macro, *Program Ref*
 A-11

SYNCH, *Mini-Ref* 253
 RMON fixed offset 324, *Soft*
Support 3-50

.SYNCH block
 contents, Soft Support 6-15

.SYNCH macro, Mini-Ref 228,
 Program Ref 2-139
 does not use an I/O queue
 element, Soft Support 3-19
 executes with kernel mapping,
 Soft Support 6-23
 registers available, Soft
 Support 6-18
 relationship to .SPND/.RSUM,
 Program Ref 2-137
 special error return, Soft
 Support 6-15
 summary, Soft Support 6-17,
 Program Ref 1-36
 use in an interrupt service
 routine, Soft Support 6-14
 uses completion queue, Soft
 Support 3-19
 using, Program Ref 1-21, 1-27

SYNCH queue element
 format, Soft Support 3-19

Synch queue element, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.BUFF, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.COMP, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.CSW, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.LINK, Mini-Ref 268
 Q.WCNT, Mini-Ref 268
 summary, Soft Support 3-63

Synchronous system traps
 discussion and list, Soft
 Support 4-73

.SYS files
 copying, User's Guide 4-50,
 4-62
 deleting, User's Guide 4-72,
 4-76
 PIP treatment of, Utilities
 13-2, 13-17
 protecting from deletion,
 User's Guide 4-189
 renaming, User's Guide 4-194,
 4-198

\$\$SYSCH, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 244, Soft
 Support 3-48

SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-3
 See also System communication
 area
 and LINK, Utilities 11-3
 introduction, Program Ref 1-3

SYSGEN, Mini-Ref 253
 See also SYSGEN features word

SYSGEN (Cont.)
 RMON fixed offset 372, Soft
 Support 3-51
 bit definitions, Soft Support
 3-56
 referenced by bootstrap, Soft
 Support 3-66

SYSGEN conditionals
 in a device handler, Soft
 Support 7-5

SYSGEN features word, Mini-Ref
 258
 ERLG\$, Mini-Ref 258
 FPULL\$, Mini-Ref 258
 MGMT\$, Mini-Ref 258
 MPTY\$, Mini-Ref 258
 MTTY\$, Mini-Ref 258
 RTEMS\$, Mini-Ref 258
 STASK\$, Mini-Ref 258
 TIMER\$, Mini-Ref 258
 TIMIT\$, Mini-Ref 258

SYSGEN responses
 changing, Sysgen 2-2
 default, Sysgen 2-2
 inappropriate, Sysgen 2-2, 3-2

SYSGEN.ANS, Sysgen 3-3

SYSGEN.BLD, Sysgen 1-46, 2-2, 2-3,
 2-4, 3-3

SYSGEN.BLD to build system,
 Sysgen 2-3

SYSGEN.CND, Sysgen 1-12, 1-13,
 2-4, 3-3
 required for assemblies, Sysgen
 3-8

SYSGEN.COM, Install 2-6, Sysgen
 1-2, 2-1, 3-2

SYSGEN.DEV, Sysgen 2-2, 2-3, 2-6,
 2-7, 3-3

SYSGEN.MON, Sysgen 2-2, 2-3, 2-6,
 3-3

SYSGEN.MON and SYSGEN.DEV to
 build system, Sysgen 2-6

SYSGEN.TBL, Sysgen 1-12, 1-13,
 2-4, 3-3

SYSLIB
 AJFLT, Mini-Ref 275
 CHAIN, Mini-Ref 281
 CLOSEC, Mini-Ref 272
 CONCAT, Mini-Ref 276
 CVTTIM, Mini-Ref 280
 DEVICE, Mini-Ref 281
 DJFLT, Mini-Ref 275
 GETSTR, Mini-Ref 276
 GICLOS, Mini-Ref 272
 GIOPEN, Mini-Ref 272

SYSLIB (Cont.)

GIREAD, Mini-Ref 272
 GIWRIT, Mini-Ref 272
 GTIM, Mini-Ref 280
 GTJB, Mini-Ref 281
 GTLIN, Mini-Ref 273
 IABTIO, Mini-Ref 279
 IADDR, Mini-Ref 281
 IAJFLT, Mini-Ref 275
 IASIGN, Mini-Ref 280
 ICDFN, Mini-Ref 279
 ICHCPY, Mini-Ref 279
 ICLOSE, Mini-Ref 272
 ICMKT, Mini-Ref 280
 ICSI, Mini-Ref 280
 ICSTAT, Mini-Ref 279
 IDELET, Mini-Ref 272
 IDJFLT, Mini-Ref 275
 IDSTAT, Mini-Ref 281
 IENTER, Mini-Ref 272
 IFETCH, Mini-Ref 282
 IFPROT, Mini-Ref 272
 IFREEC, Mini-Ref 279
 IFREER, Mini-Ref 282
 IGETC, Mini-Ref 279
 IGETR, Mini-Ref 282
 IGETSP, Mini-Ref 278
 IGTJB, Mini-Ref 282
 IJCVT, Mini-Ref 275
 ILUN, Mini-Ref 279
 INDEX, Mini-Ref 276
 INSERT, Mini-Ref 276
 INTSET, Mini-Ref 278
 IPEEK, Mini-Ref 282
 IPEEKB, Mini-Ref 282
 IPOKE, Mini-Ref 282
 IPOKEB, Mini-Ref 282
 IPUT, Mini-Ref 282
 IQSET, Mini-Ref 282
 IRAD50, Mini-Ref 277
 IRCVD, Mini-Ref 273
 IRCVDC, Mini-Ref 273
 IRCVDF, Mini-Ref 273
 IRCVDW, Mini-Ref 273
 IREAD, Mini-Ref 273
 IREADC, Mini-Ref 273
 IREADF, Mini-Ref 273
 IREADW, Mini-Ref 273
 IRENAM, Mini-Ref 272
 IREOPN, Mini-Ref 279
 ISAVES, Mini-Ref 279
 ISCHED, Mini-Ref 280
 ISDAT, Mini-Ref 273
 ISDATC, Mini-Ref 273
 ISDATF, Mini-Ref 274

SYSLIB (Cont.)

ISDATW, Mini-Ref 274
 ISDTTM, Mini-Ref 280
 ISFDAT, Mini-Ref 272
 ISLEEP, Mini-Ref 280
 ISPFN, Mini-Ref 274
 ISPFNC, Mini-Ref 274
 ISPFNF, Mini-Ref 274
 ISPFNW, Mini-Ref 274
 ISPY, Mini-Ref 282
 ITIMER, Mini-Ref 280
 ITLOCK, Mini-Ref 283
 ITTINR, Mini-Ref 274
 ITTOUR, Mini-Ref 274
 ITWAIT, Mini-Ref 280
 IUNTIL, Mini-Ref 281
 IWAIT, Mini-Ref 279
 IWRITC, Mini-Ref 274
 IWRITE, Mini-Ref 274
 IWRITF, Mini-Ref 274
 IWRITW, Mini-Ref 275
 JADD, Mini-Ref 275
 JAFIX, Mini-Ref 275
 JCMP, Mini-Ref 275
 JDFIX, Mini-Ref 275
 JDIV, Mini-Ref 275
 JICVT, Mini-Ref 276
 JJCVT, Mini-Ref 276
 JMOV, Mini-Ref 276
 JMUL, Mini-Ref 276
 JSUB, Mini-Ref 276
 JTIME, Mini-Ref 281
 LEN, Mini-Ref 276
 LOCK, Mini-Ref 283
 LOOKUP, Mini-Ref 272, 283
 MRKT, Mini-Ref 281
 MTATCH, Mini-Ref 278
 MTDTCH, Mini-Ref 278
 MTGET, Mini-Ref 278
 MTIN, Mini-Ref 278
 MTOUT, Mini-Ref 278
 MTPRNT, Mini-Ref 278
 MTRCTO, Mini-Ref 278
 MTSET, Mini-Ref 278
 MTSTAT, Mini-Ref 278
 MWAIT, Mini-Ref 279
 PRINT, Mini-Ref 275
 PURGE, Mini-Ref 279
 PUTSTR, Mini-Ref 276
 R50ASC, Mini-Ref 277
 RAD50, Mini-Ref 277
 RCHAIN, Mini-Ref 283
 RCTRLO, Mini-Ref 283
 REPEAT, Mini-Ref 277
 RESUME, Mini-Ref 283

SYSLIB (Cont.)

SCCA, Mini-Ref 283
SCOMP, Mini-Ref 277
SCOPY, Mini-Ref 277
SECNDS, Mini-Ref 281
SETCMD, Mini-Ref 283
STRPAD, Mini-Ref 277
SUBSTR, Mini-Ref 277
SUSPND, Mini-Ref 283
TIMASC, Mini-Ref 281
TIME, Mini-Ref 281
TRANSL, Mini-Ref 277
TRIM, Mini-Ref 277
UNLOCK, Mini-Ref 283
VERIFY, Mini-Ref 277
SYSLIB functions, Mini-Ref 271,
 Program Ref 3-1
channel, Program Ref 1-65
character string, Program Ref
 1-60, 1-68
data transfer, Program Ref 1-64
date and time, Program Ref 1-58
device and file, Program Ref
 1-65
file-oriented, Program Ref 1-63
GIDCAL, Program Ref 1-69
global regions, Program Ref
 1-59
INTEGER*4, Program Ref 1-42,
 1-58, 1-67
miscellaneous, Program Ref 1-69
program suspension, Program Ref
 1-58
Radix-50, Program Ref 1-59
radix-50, Program Ref 1-68
RT-11 services, Program Ref
 1-66
summary, Program Ref 1-63
timer, Program Ref 1-65
SYSLIB.OBJ, Install 2-7, Intro
 9-2, 12-7, User's Guide 4-154
additional services, Program
 Ref 1-57
changing default device of,
 Install 2-39
extracting overlay handlers
 from, Install 2-32
introduction, Program Ref 1-1
need for, Install 2-13
processing by LINK, Utilities
 11-15
SYSLOW, Program Ref 2-127
SYSMAC.MAC
 from SYSMAC.SML, Program Ref
 1-1

SYSMAC.MAC (Cont.)

 listing, Program Ref B-1
SYSMAC.SML, Install 2-5, User's
 Guide 4-154
description, Program Ref 1-6
introduction, Program Ref 1-1
macros for device handlers,
 Program Ref 1-27
macros for interrupt service
 routines, Program Ref 1-27
modifying system macro library,
 Install 2-67
splitting to get SYSMAC.MAC,
 Program Ref 1-1
SYSPTR, Mini-Ref 247
SYSTBL.MAC
 edit to add a new handler, Soft
 Support 7-64
 module containing device tables,
 Soft Support 3-65
System build
 automatic, Sysgen 1-11
 binary output device, Sysgen
 1-13
 creating diskette system,
 Sysgen 3-5
 default device requirements,
 Sysgen 1-12
diskette
 assembling and linking,
 Sysgen 3-8
 assembling files, Sysgen 3-8
 COPY commands, Sysgen 3-7
 errors, Sysgen 3-12
 linking files, Sysgen 3-11
diskette contents, Sysgen 3-6
 fourth diskette, Sysgen 3-7
 second diskette, Sysgen 3-6
 system diskette, Sysgen 3-6
 third diskette, Sysgen 3-7
diskette working system, Sysgen
 3-1
errors, Sysgen 2-5
files to retain, Sysgen 2-8
free storage requirements,
 Sysgen 1-14
indirect command files, Sysgen
 1-10, 1-18, 2-3, 3-3
manual, Sysgen 1-18
map output device, Sysgen 1-14
procedure, Sysgen 1-10
procedure for diskette system,
 Sysgen 3-3
required free blocks, Sysgen
 1-12

System build (Cont.)

- required source files, Sysgen 1-12
- source input device, Sysgen 1-12
- SYSGEN dialog, Sysgen 1-45
 - binary output device, Sysgen 1-45
 - building entire system, Sysgen 1-46
 - building monitors, Sysgen 1-46
 - device and unit number, Sysgen 1-45
 - map output device, Sysgen 1-45
 - retaining system OBJs, Sysgen 1-45
 - retaining work files, Sysgen 1-46
- SYSGEN.BLD to perform, Sysgen 2-3
- using SYSGEN.MON and SYSGEN.DEV, Sysgen 2-6

System communication area,
Mini-Ref 247

See also SYSCOM area

clearing locations in, *User's Guide* 4-200

- ERRBYT, Mini-Ref 247
- JSW, Mini-Ref 247
- SYSPTR, Mini-Ref 247
- TTFILL, Mini-Ref 247
- TTNFIL, Mini-Ref 247
- UFLOAT, Mini-Ref 247
- USERPC, Mini-Ref 247
- USERRB, Mini-Ref 247
- USERSP, Mini-Ref 247
- USERTO, Mini-Ref 247

System conditionals, Sysgen C-1

- changing, Sysgen 1-44
- defining, Sysgen 1-44
- in SYSGEN dialog, Sysgen 1-32
- individual keyboard monitor commands, Sysgen C-5
- user defined, Sysgen 1-9

System configuration word,
Mini-Ref 255

See also CONFIG

- BATCH\$, Mini-Ref 255
- CLK50\$, Mini-Ref 255
- CLOCK\$, Mini-Ref 255
- FBMON\$, Mini-Ref 255
- FJOB\$, Mini-Ref 255
- GTLNK\$, Mini-Ref 255

System configuration word (Cont.)

- HWDSP\$, Mini-Ref 255
- HWFPU\$, Mini-Ref 255
- KT11\$, Mini-Ref 255
- KW11P\$, Mini-Ref 255
- LKCS\$, Mini-Ref 255
- LS11\$, Mini-Ref 255
- QUEUE\$, Mini-Ref 255
- SLEDI\$, Mini-Ref 255
- SLKMO\$, Mini-Ref 255
- USR\$, Mini-Ref 255

System configuration word 2,
Mini-Ref 257

See also CONFIG2

- BUS\$, Mini-Ref 257
- CACHE\$, Mini-Ref 257
- CIS\$, Mini-Ref 257
- EIS\$, Mini-Ref 257
- GSCCA\$, Mini-Ref 257
- LDREL\$, Mini-Ref 257
- LIGHT\$, Mini-Ref 257
- MPTY\$, Mini-Ref 257
- PDP60\$, Mini-Ref 257
- PDP70\$, Mini-Ref 257
- PROS\$, Mini-Ref 257
- SWREG\$, Mini-Ref 257
- VS6\$0, Mini-Ref 257
- XITSW\$, Mini-Ref 257

System device, Sysgen 1-12

- building disk system, Sysgen 2-1
- building diskette system, Sysgen 3-5
- displaying, *Utilities* 14-3
- squeezing, *User's Guide* 4-241

System device handlers

- creating, *Soft Support* 7-53
- description, *Soft Support* 2-12
- discussion, *Soft Support* 7-52

System diskette, Sysgen 3-6

System files

See also .SYS files

- removing protection from, *User's Guide* 4-257

System generation

- altering command files, Sysgen 2-3
- building one monitor at a time, Sysgen 3-2
- changing responses to dialog, Sysgen 1-42
- cleanup, Sysgen 1-44
- default answers, Sysgen 1-18
- dialog, Sysgen 1-18
 - device options, Sysgen 1-32

System generation
 dialog (Cont.)
 monitor options, Sysgen 1-21
 monitor questions, Sysgen 1-20
 features available (table),
 Install 1-17
 introduction to, Sysgen 1-19
 list of files for (table),
 Install 2-6
 need for, Install 1-16
 on disk system, Sysgen 2-1
 on RX01/RX02 diskette system,
 Sysgen 1-18
 on small system, Sysgen 3-1
 questions, summary of, Sysgen A-6
 terminating, Sysgen 2-2, 3-2
 System generation options
 displaying, User's Guide 4-234
 displaying those in effect,
 Utilities 14-3, 14-7, 14-13
 System I/O error message, Sysgen 1-8
 System job support, Sysgen 1-8, 1-22
 introduction, Program Ref 1-3
 System jobs, Soft Support 3-36
 applicable programmed requests,
 Soft Support 3-39
 assigning a logical job name to,
 User's Guide 4-243
 assigning priority levels for,
 User's Guide 4-243
 characteristics, Soft Support 3-36
 communicating with, Soft Support 3-41, Program Ref 1-25
 See CTRL/X
 debugging, User's Guide 4-244
 design, Soft Support 3-38
 effect on memory space, Soft Support 3-38
 equivalent to foreground job,
 Soft Support 2-23
 logical names, Soft Support 3-37
 .LOOKUP, Program Ref 2-72
 privileged, Soft Support 4-31
 running, User's Guide 4-243
 scheduling, Soft Support 3-38
 starting, Soft Support 2-25
 suspending, User's Guide 4-246
 virtual, Soft Support 4-27

System Library
 See SYSLIB.OBJ
 System macro library, Intro 11-11
 introduction, Program Ref 1-1
 listing, Program Ref B-1
 modifying SYSMAC.SML, Install 2-67
 /SYSTEM option
 COPY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-62
 DELETE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-76
 PROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-189
 RENAME keyboard command, User's Guide 4-198
 UNPROTECT keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-257
 System resources
 displaying, User's Guide 4-232
 System source files, Sysgen 1-12
 System state
 conditions requiring, Soft Support 3-25
 in I/O processing, Soft Support 3-21
 switching asynchronously, Soft Support 3-25
 switching synchronously, Soft Support 3-27
 System status
 how to get, Program Ref 1-18
 System subroutine library
 calling conventions, Program Ref 1-47
 capabilities, Program Ref 1-38
 channel numbers, Program Ref 1-39
 completion routines, Program Ref 1-40
 restrictions, Program Ref 1-41
 conventions, Program Ref 1-39
 device blocks, Program Ref 1-42
 FORTRAN/MACRO interface,
 Program Ref 1-48
 introduction, Program Ref 1-1
 subroutine argument block,
 Program Ref 1-48
 subroutine register usage,
 Program Ref 1-49
 system restrictions, Program Ref 1-46
 using, Program Ref 1-38

System utilities
 minimum on system volume,
 Install 2-22

System volume, Intro 2-2
 backing up, Intro B-3
 creating, Install 2-20
 example of, Install 2-19
 hardware configuration, Intro
 2-3
 including overlaid utilities,
 Install 2-18
 limiting components on, Install
 2-22
 loading, Intro 2-5

System volume (table), Intro 2-4
 <SYSTEM>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-26

SYSUPD, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 277, Soft
 Support 3-49

SYSVER, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 276, Soft
 Support 3-49

\$SYSWT monitor routine
 run after all completion
 routines, Soft Support 3-36
 to check job blocking, Soft
 Support 3-32

SYUNIT, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 274, Soft
 Support 3-49

<SYUNIT>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-26

-T-

/T

DIR option, Utilities 4-11
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-7
 IND option, User's Guide 5-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-54
 PIP option, Utilities 13-15
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-9
 SLP option, Utilities 23-3
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4
 TRANSF option, Utilities 19-12

/T option

GT keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-142

T.AST

two words in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.CNF2

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 second terminal configuration
 word
 description, Soft Support
 5-17

T.CNFG

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 terminal configuration word
 description, Soft Support
 5-15

T.CNT

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.CSR

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.FCNT

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.ICTR

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.IGET

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.IPUT

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.IRNG

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.ITOP

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.JOB

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.LPOS

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.NFIL

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.OCHR

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.OCTR

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.OGET

offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12

T.OPUT
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.OTOP
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.OWNER
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.PRI
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.PTTI
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.PUN
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.RTRY
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.STAT
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12
terminal status word
description, *Soft Support*
5-18

T.TBLK
seven words in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.TCTF
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.TFIL
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.TID
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.TNFL
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.TTLC
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.VEC
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.WID
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.XBUF
three words in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.XCNT
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.XFLG
byte offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

T.XPRE
offset in terminal control
block, *Soft Support* 5-12

/T:n
DUP option, *Utilities* 6-12

TAB key, *Intro* 3-4
with EDIT, *User's Guide* 6-4

/TABLES option
COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-48
DIBOL keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-81
EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-123

TABS:n
SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-12

TC11
loading bootstrap, *Install* B-2

TCB
See Terminal control block

TCBIT\$, *Mini-Ref* 247

\$TCFIG, *Mini-Ref* 254

RMON fixed offset 424, *Soft*
Support 3-52

/TECO option
EDIT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-114

TECO text editor
calling, *User's Guide* 4-114
setting as default editor,
User's Guide 4-213

TENT, *Mini-Ref* 250

Tentative file
defined, *Soft Support* 9-6

TERMID.SAV, *Install* 2-6

Terminal (figure), *Intro* 3-2

Terminal configuration word
T.CNF2
description, *Soft Support*
5-17

T.CNFG
description, *Soft Support*
5-15

Terminal control block
defined, *Soft Support* 5-1
description, *Soft Support* 5-11
format, *Soft Support* 5-11
patching, *Soft Support* 5-19

Terminal devices (figure), Intro
1-4

Terminal handler
See TT handler

Terminal I/O
control characters, Soft
Support 3-7
introduction, Program Ref 1-22
limitations, Soft Support 3-6
sets bit in AST word when input
available, Soft Support
5-20
sets bit in AST word when
output buffer empty, Soft
Support 5-20
special mode, Program Ref 1-23

Terminal interface options
baud rates of DZ lines, Sysgen
1-42
CSR address for DL11 lines,
Sysgen 1-40
CSR addresses
DZ multiplexer, first, Sysgen
1-42
DZ multiplexers supported,
Sysgen 1-41
DZ11 multiplexer support,
Sysgen 1-41
DZ11/DZV11 multiplexer support,
Sysgen 1-41
introduction, Sysgen 1-39
local DL11 lines supported,
Sysgen 1-40
local DZ lines supported,
Sysgen 1-41
Remote DL11 lines supported,
Sysgen 1-40
remote DZ lines supported,
Sysgen 1-41
vector address for DL11 lines,
Sysgen 1-40
vector addresses
DZ multiplexer, first, Sysgen
1-42

Terminal modes
See SETUP

/TERMINAL option
DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-88
DIRECTORY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-102
DUMP keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-106
FRUN keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-139

/TERMINAL option (Cont.)
HELP keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-143
SRUN keyboard command, User's
Guide 4-244

Terminal output
resuming
See CTRL/Q
suppressing
See CTRL/O
suspending
See CTRL/S

Terminal service
in RMON, Soft Support 3-1
input ring buffer, Soft Support
3-3
output ring buffer, Soft
Support 3-2
remote terminal sets bits in
AST word, Soft Support 5-20
ring buffers, Soft Support 3-1

Terminal status
asynchronous, Sysgen 1-6
displaying, Utilities 14-9

Terminal status word
T.STAT
description, Soft Support
5-18

Terminals, Intro 1-3, 3-1
See also Console
changing default output to,
Install 2-26
console, Intro 1-4
different types defined, Soft
Support 5-4
displaying assignments of,
User's Guide 4-234
displaying files on, User's
Guide 4-248
displaying status of, User's
Guide 4-240, Utilities 14-3
hardware configuration, Intro
2-3
interrupt service, Soft Support
5-26
local, Soft Support 5-26
remote, Soft Support 5-26
restrictions, Soft Support 5-28
setting width of, User's Guide
7-9
switching the console, Soft
Support 5-8
using more than one, Soft
Support 5-5

Terminals (Cont.)

using without multiterminal support, Soft Support 5-6
Terminating program execution
See CTRL/C
Terminating SYSGEN, Sysgen 2-2
Termination of a program, Program Ref 1-25
.TEST directive (IND), User's Guide 5-70
.TESTDEVICE directive (IND), User's Guide 5-71
.TESTFILE directive (IND), User's Guide 5-73

TEXT

SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-11
Text buffer, Intro 5-1
pointer, Intro 5-4
Text cursor mode (DECTCEM)
introduction, Soft Support 11-3
to enter/exit, Soft Support 11-4

Text editors

calling, User's Guide 4-111
choosing for working system, Install 2-16
for hard copy terminals, User's Guide 1-6
for video terminals, User's Guide 1-6
function of, User's Guide 4-111
RT-11, User's Guide 1-6
setting default, User's Guide 4-111
types of, User's Guide 4-111

Text file format

See ASCII files

Text information block

See TXT block

TIM\$IT

defined by .DRDEF, Program Ref 2-36

TIMASC system subroutine, Program Ref 3-108

instead of .GTIM, Program Ref 2-57
summary, Program Ref 1-66

using, Program Ref 1-58

\$TIME, Mini-Ref 252

RMON fixed offset 320 (SJ), Soft Support 3-50
system time, Soft Support 3-9

Time

See also Date

Time (Cont.)

displaying, Intro 4-9, User's Guide 4-247
entering, Intro 4-8
internal format, Program Ref 2-123
maintained by system clock support, Soft Support 3-9
set by .SDTTM, Program Ref 2-123
setting, User's Guide 4-247

TIME keyboard command, Intro 4-8, User's Guide 4-247, Mini-Ref 74

relationship to GTIM system subroutine, Program Ref 3-13

TIME system subroutine, Program Ref 3-109

instead of .GTIM, Program Ref 2-57

summary, Program Ref 1-66

<TIME>

IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-27

TIME[:hh:mm:ss]

SETUP mode, User's Guide 7-15

Timeout

See Device timeout

Timeout count

IND, User's Guide 5-30, 5-32, 5-35, 5-50

TIMEOUT operating mode (IND), User's Guide 5-50

Timer

SJ, Sysgen 1-8

Timer block format, Program Ref 2-28

Timer queue element, Mini-Ref 269

applied to device I/O timeout, Soft Support 7-30

- C.COMP, Mini-Ref 269
- C.HOT, Mini-Ref 269
- C.JNUM, Mini-Ref 269
- C.LINK, Mini-Ref 269
- C.LOT, Mini-Ref 269
- C.SEQ, Mini-Ref 269
- C.SYS, Mini-Ref 269

format, Soft Support 3-10
summary, Soft Support 3-64

Timer service, Soft Support 3-9

requires .FORK processor, Soft Support 3-10

Timer support

introduction, Program Ref 1-24

TIMER\$, Mini-Ref 258
 \$TIMIO, Mini-Ref 154
 .TIMIO macro, Mini-Ref 229,
 Program Ref 2-142
 argument range, Soft Support
 7-31
 described, Soft Support 7-29
 relationship to .CTIMIO,
 Program Ref 2-28
 relationship to .DRDEF, Program
 Ref 2-36
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 timer block format, Program Ref
 2-28
 using, Program Ref 1-24
 \$TIMIO pointer
 in handler termination table,
 Program Ref 2-37
 \$TIMIT, Mini-Ref 154
 defined by .DREND, Program Ref
 2-37
 TIMIT\$, Mini-Ref 258
 <TIMOUT>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-24
 TJ.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 TJUL6
 loading bootstrap, Install B-5
 .TLOCK programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 230, Program Ref
 2-143
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-16
 TM.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 TM11
 loading bootstrap, Install B-5
 TMSCP handler (MU), Soft Support
 10-61
 /TOP option
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-169
 /TOPS option
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-62
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-102
 TRACE operating mode (IND),
 User's Guide 5-50
 .TRACK graphics macro, Program
 Ref A-11
 TRANSF, Utilities 19-11 to 19-16
 command syntax, Utilities 19-12
 confirmation messages,
 Utilities 19-13
 description of, Utilities 19-11
 TRANSF (Cont.)
 options (table), Utilities
 19-12
 running, Utilities 19-12
 transmission rate restriction,
 Utilities 19-11
 use with RT-11 emulator,
 Utilities 19-13
 TRANSF.SAV, Install 2-5
 description of, Utilities 19-3
 Transfer address
 definition of, Utilities 11-19
 specifying, User's Guide 4-169,
 Utilities 11-54
 /TRANSFER option
 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-169
 TRANSL system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-110
 summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68
 Transparent spooler (SPOOL)
 status word
 see SPSTAT
 Transparent spooler package
 see SPOOL
 TRAP instruction
 under XM, Soft Support 4-73
 Trap vectors, Soft Support 2-1,
 Mini-Ref 293
 list of, Soft Support 2-2
 /TRIM option
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-90
 TRIM system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-111
 summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68
 TRMTBL.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen
 1-12, 1-13
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 .TRPSET programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 231, Program Ref
 2-144
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-17
 <TRUE>
 IND special symbol, User's
 Guide 5-24
 TS.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 TSV05
 loading bootstrap
 MICRO-ODT, Install B-13
 switch register, Install B-14
 TSV05 magtape
 100in/s streaming during BUP
 operations, Utilities 3-2

TT handler
 described, Soft Support 10-35
 not the same as RMON terminal
 service, Soft Support 3-1
 TT.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13
 TT.SYS, Install 2-4
 TTCNFG
 bit definitions, Soft Support
 3-8
 SET TT status word, Soft
 Support 3-8
 TTFILL, Mini-Ref 247
 .TTINR programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 232, Program Ref
 2-146
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-22
 with indirect command file,
 Program Ref 2-60
 TTIUSR
 used by terminal interrupt
 service, Soft Support 3-8
 TTIWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-62
 TTKB, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 306, Soft
 Support 3-49
 TTKS, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 304, Soft
 Support 3-49
 TTLCS\$, Mini-Ref 247
 TTNFIL, Mini-Ref 247
 TTOEM\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-62
 TTOUSR
 used by terminal interrupt
 service, Soft Support 3-8
 .TTOUTR programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 233, Program Ref
 2-148
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-22
 when to use .PRINT, Program Ref
 2-93
 TTOWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-62
 TTPB, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 312, Soft
 Support 3-50
 TTPS, Mini-Ref 252
 RMON fixed offset 310, Soft
 Support 3-50
 TTSPCS\$, Mini-Ref 247
 TTYIN, Mini-Ref 262
 .TTYIN programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 232, Program Ref
 2-146
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Program Ref 2-84
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-22
 with indirect command file,
 Program Ref 2-60
 TTYOUT, Mini-Ref 262
 .TTYOUT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 233, Program Ref
 2-148
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Program Ref 2-85
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-22
 when to use .PRINT, Program Ref
 2-93
 TU.MAC, Sysgen 1-13
 .TWAIT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 234, Program Ref
 2-150
 relationship to .CMKT, Program
 Ref 2-12
 relationship to .SPND/.RSUM,
 Program Ref 2-137
 requires queue element, Program
 Ref 2-98
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 using, Program Ref 1-24
 Version 5, Program Ref 1-30
 TXT block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support
 8-4
 part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-13
 TYPE
 SETUP control, User's Guide
 7-16
 Type code
 p-sect attributes, Utilities
 11-5
 TYPE keyboard command, Intro 7-8,
 User's Guide 4-248, Mini-Ref
 75
 /BEFORE option, User's Guide
 4-249
 /COPIES option, User's Guide
 4-249
 /DATE option, User's Guide
 4-249

TYPE keyboard command (Cont.)
 /DELETE option, *User's Guide*
 4-249
 /INFORMATION option, *User's*
Guide 4-249
 /LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-250
 /NEWFILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-250
 /NOLOG option, *User's Guide*
 4-250
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-250
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide*
 4-251
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide*
 4-251
 Type-ahead, *User's Guide* 3-11
 TYPEAHEAD operating mode (IND),
User's Guide 5-50

-U-

/U
 DIR option, *Utilities* 4-11
 DUP option, *Utilities* 6-12
 FILEX option, *Utilities* 7-5
 LIBR option, *Utilities* 10-10
 LINK option, *Utilities* 11-55
 PIP option, *Utilities* 13-15
 UCF, *Soft Support* 2-42, *User's*
Guide 4-29
 enabling, *Install* 2-70
 UCL, *Sysgen* 1-8, 1-26
 adding new commands, *Soft*
Support 2-40
 appending information to,
User's Guide 4-19
 changing default device, *Sysgen*
 D-4
 command abbreviations, *User's*
Guide 4-18
 data file structure, *User's*
Guide 4-19
 default device, *Soft Support*
 2-41
 default filename, *Soft Support*
 2-41
 definition syntax, *User's Guide*
 4-17
 deleting commands from, *User's*
Guide 4-19
 description of, *User's Guide*
 4-17
 displaying command definitions,
User's Guide 4-18

UCL (Cont.)
 optimizing, *User's Guide* 4-21
 redefining commands, *User's*
Guide 4-19
 UCL.DAT
 changing name and default
 device for, *Install* 2-65
 changing size of, *Install* 2-66
 UCL.SAV, *Install* 2-5
 ..UCLD
 default UCL device, *Soft*
Support 2-41
 ..UCLF
 default UCL filename, *Soft*
Support 2-41
 UFATL\$
 definition, *Soft Support* 2-6
 UFLOAT, *Mini-Ref* 247
 \$UNAM1
 physical name table, *Soft*
Support 3-67
 UNAM1\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
 2-14
 \$UNAM2
 logical name table, *Soft*
Support 3-67
 UNAM2\$
 monitor P-sect, *Soft Support*
 2-14
 UNBLOK monitor routine
 to unblock a job, *Soft Support*
 3-34
 UNCON\$, *Mini-Ref* 248
 UNDERLINE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-13
 UNDERSCORE
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-4
 Uninitializing a volume,
Utilities 6-19
 United Kingdom keyboard, *User's*
Guide 7-20
 /UNITS option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-136
 .UNLNK graphics macro, *Program*
Ref A-12

UNLOAD keyboard command, Intro
 15-7, *User's Guide* 4-252,
 Mini-Ref 76
 relating to system jobs, *Soft
 Support* 3-40

.UNLOCK programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 142, 143, 171, 174,
 235, *Program Ref* 2-67
 implicit by .CSIGEN, *Program
 Ref* 2-19, 2-24
 implicit by .CSISPC, *Program
 Ref* 2-24
 performed by .EXIT, *Program Ref*
 2-49
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-16

UNLOCK system subroutine, *Program
 Ref* 3-112
 relationship to LOCK, *Program
 Ref* 3-84
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-67

.UNMAP programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 176, 235, *Program
 Ref* 2-152
 description of operation, *Soft
 Support* 4-68
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38
 using, *Program Ref* 1-26

UNPROTECT keyboard command, Intro
 7-7, *User's Guide* 4-254,
 Mini-Ref 77
 /BEFORE option, *User's Guide*
 4-255
 /DATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-255
 /EXCLUDE option, *User's Guide*
 4-255
 /INFORMATION option, *User's
 Guide* 4-255
 /LOG option, *User's Guide* 4-256
 /NEWFILES option, *User's Guide*
 4-256
 /NOLOG option, *User's Guide*
 4-256
 /QUERY option, *User's Guide*
 4-256
 /SETDATE option, *User's Guide*
 4-257
 /SINCE option, *User's Guide*
 4-257
 /SYSTEM option, *User's Guide*
 4-257
 /WAIT option, *User's Guide*
 4-257

.UNPROTECT programmed request,
 Mini-Ref 195, 236, *Program
 Ref* 2-93
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-38
 using, *Program Ref* 1-17

Unprotected files
 obtaining directory listings of,
User's Guide 4-101

Unprotecting files, *Utilities*
 13-17
 while renaming, *User's Guide*
 4-196

Unsave (U) command (EDIT), *User's
 Guide* 6-34
 arguments (table), *User's Guide*
 6-34

Unsupported software
 list of (table), *Install* 2-9

UP
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-13

/UPDATE option
 LIBRARY keyboard command,
User's Guide 4-159

Updates
 backing up magtape, *Install* 8-7
 installing, *Install* 2-22, 3-7,
 4-6, 5-6, 6-5, 7-4, 8-7,
 9-3, 10-3, 11-4

User command linkage
 See UCL

User Commands First (UCF) feature,
Soft Support 2-42
 See also UCF

User error byte, Mini-Ref 248
 See also USERRB
 ERROR\$, Mini-Ref 248
 FATAL\$, Mini-Ref 248
 SUCCS\$, Mini-Ref 248
 UNCON\$, Mini-Ref 248
 WARN\$, Mini-Ref 248

User job
 equivalent to background job,
Soft Support 2-15

User mode
 definition, *Soft Support* 4-16

User program memory area
 purging, *User's Guide* 4-200

User service routine
 See USR

User state
 discussion, *Soft Support* 3-25
 in I/O processing, *Soft Support*
 3-21
 returning from system state,
Soft Support 3-29

User-generated monitor identifier (S), Sysgen 3-12

User-supplied device handlers, support for, Sysgen 1-37

USERPC, Mini-Ref 247

USERRB, Soft Support 2-5, Mini-Ref 247

See also User error byte error severity levels, Soft Support 2-5

in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4

possible values, Soft Support 2-6

setting, Soft Support 2-6

USERSP, Mini-Ref 247

USERTO, Mini-Ref 247

USR, Intro 4-1, Soft Support 2-27

as dynamic system component, Soft Support 2-19

definition of, User's Guide 1-3

enabling swapping of, User's Guide 4-230

execution, Soft Support 2-29

forcing a directory segment read, Soft Support 2-30

handling directory segments, Soft Support 2-29

load address

in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4

operation, Soft Support 2-27

ownership by different jobs, Program Ref 2-143

permanently resident in XM, Soft Support 4-20

preventing from swapping over FORTRAN programs, User's Guide 4-136

preventing swapping of, User's Guide 4-230

resident in FB, Soft Support 2-36

resident in SJ, Soft Support 2-31

sharing between jobs, Soft Support 2-36

size of, Soft Support 2-43

structure, Soft Support 2-28

swapping by background job, Soft Support 2-37

swapping by foreground job, Soft Support 2-37

swapping considerations, Soft Support 2-30

USR (Cont.)

swapping in SJ, Soft Support 2-31

swapping over FORTRAN programs, User's Guide 4-123, 4-135

restrictions, Soft Support 2-34

swapping over MACRO programs restrictions, Soft Support 2-32

USR locking

effect of .LOCK, Program Ref 2-67

effect of UNLOCK system subroutine, Program Ref 3-112

how to minimize, Program Ref 1-45

relationship to .CSIGEN, Program Ref 2-19

using LOCK system subroutine, Program Ref 3-84

USR requirements

.CLOSE, Program Ref 2-10

FORTRAN interface, Program Ref 1-43

programmed requests, Program Ref 1-13

swapping, Program Ref 1-14

USR swapping

controlling, Program Ref 1-15, 1-43, 2-116

effect of .LOCK, Program Ref 2-67

strategies, Program Ref 1-44

with FORTRAN, Soft Support 2-33

USR\$, Mini-Ref 255

USR.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13, 3-9

USRARE, Mini-Ref 253

RMON fixed offset 374, Soft Support 3-51

size of USR, Soft Support 2-43

USRAREA

See USRARE

USRLC, Mini-Ref 252

RMON fixed offset 266, Soft Support 3-49

USRLOC, Mini-Ref 253

RMON fixed offset 352, Soft Support 3-50

USRPH, Soft Support 7-52

USRRN\$, Mini-Ref 264
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support
 3-61

USRWT\$, Mini-Ref 265
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-61

USWAP\$, Mini-Ref 247

Utilities volume
 creating a, Install 2-18
 example of, Install 2-19

Utility programs, Intro 1-8
 calling, Utilities 1-1
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-17
 creating volume for, Install
 2-18
 list of, User's Guide 1-6,
 Utilities B-1

options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-1

-V-

/V

BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-8
 DIR option, Utilities 4-11
 DUP option, Utilities 6-13,
 6-17
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-11
 FORMAT option, Utilities 8-6
 LINK option, Utilities 11-33,
 11-55
 PIP option, Utilities 13-16
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-10
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4

..V1.. macro
 summary, Program Ref 1-36

..V2.. macro
 summary, Program Ref 1-36

V5NOTE.TXT, Install 2-10
 V5USER.TXT, Install 2-6

Variable-size volumes, Soft
 Support 7-41

VARSZ\$, Mini-Ref 153, 160
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Soft Support
 7-7, Program Ref 2-36

VBGEXE, Utilities C-10
 VBGEXE.SAV, Install 2-10

VDT
 for debugging in extended
 memory, Soft Support 4-75

VDT (Cont.)
 use to debug multiterminal
 applications, Soft Support
 5-29

VDT.OBJ, Install 2-6

Vector addresses
 DL11 lines, Sysgen 1-40
 DZ multiplexer, first, Sysgen
 1-42
 local DL11 interfaces, Sysgen
 1-41
 magtape units, Sysgen 1-36
 parallel printer, Sysgen 1-36
 printer, nonstandard, Sysgen
 1-36
 remote DL11 interfaces, Sysgen
 1-41
 RX01, RX02, DECTape II, Sysgen
 1-34
 serial line printer, Sysgen
 1-37
 VT11/VT60, Sysgen 1-39
 XL handler, Sysgen 1-37

Vectors
 changing in device handlers,
 User's Guide 4-210, 4-218,
 4-222
 interrupt, Sysgen 1-5
 VT11/VS60
 changing, Install 2-26

/VECTORS option
 COMPILE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-48
 EXECUTE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-123
 FORTRAN keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-136

Verification
 of copy operation, Utilities
 13-12
 of volumes, Utilities 8-4, 8-6

Verify (V) command (EDIT), Intro
 5-7, User's Guide 6-28

/VERIFY option
 BACKUP keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-37
 COPY keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-62
 FORMAT keyboard command
 devices supported by, User's
 Guide 4-125

VERIFY system subroutine, Program
 Ref 3-113
 summary, Program Ref 1-60, 1-68

VERIFY.COM, Install 2-6

Verifying a volume
 process of, *User's Guide* 4-126
 Version 1
 differences, *Program Ref* 1-28
 summary, *Soft Support* 1-1
 Version 2
 differences, *Program Ref* 1-28
 summary, *Soft Support* 1-2
 Version 3
 differences, *Program Ref* 1-29
 summary, *Soft Support* 1-2
 Version 4
 differences, *Program Ref* 1-29
 summary, *Soft Support* 1-3
 Version 5
 differences, *Program Ref* 1-29
 summary, *Soft Support* 1-3
 VERTICAL
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-13
 VHANDL overlay handler, *Install*
 2-13
 VIR
 word 0 of .SAV file, *Soft*
 Support 4-41
 VIRT\$, *Mini-Ref* 247
 Virtual address
 definition, *Soft Support* 4-2
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-5
 Virtual address space
 gaps, *Soft Support* 4-42
 Virtual address windows
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-24
 Virtual and privileged jobs
 context switching, *Soft Support*
 4-34
 differences, *Soft Support* 4-33
 Virtual high limit, *Soft Support*
 4-39
 Virtual jobs, *Soft Support* 4-27
 address space available for,
 Utilities 11-33
 and interrupt service routines,
 Soft Support 6-19
 background, *Soft Support* 4-45
 discussion, *Soft Support* 4-26
 foreground, *Soft Support* 4-45
 XM .SETTOP, *Soft Support* 4-44
 Virtual mapping
 selecting, *Soft Support* 4-26
 Virtual memory
 device name, *Install* 2-11
 size of, *Install* 2-11
 Virtual memory handler
 See VM handler
 Virtual terminal communications
 package
 see VTCOM
 VM handler
 base address, *Soft Support*
 10-48
 described, *Soft Support* 10-47
 VM.MAC, *Install* 2-9, *Sysgen* 1-13
 VM.SYS, *Install* 2-4
 VMX.SYS, *Install* 2-4
 .VOL directive (IND), *User's*
 Guide 5-73
 Volume directory
 file storage, *Intro* 3-7
 listing, *Intro* 4-12
 operations, *Intro* 7-1
 Volume formatting utility program
 See FORMAT
 Volume ID, *Sysgen* 3-6
 changing, *Utilities* 6-17
 printing or changing, *Utilities*
 6-13
 for magtape, *Utilities* 6-14
 printing or changing with FILEX,
 Utilities 7-11
 testing from within a control
 file, *User's Guide* 5-73
 writing, *User's Guide* 4-151
 Volume structures
 comparing, *Intro* B-4
 Volume substitution during
 operations, *Intro* B-6
 /VOLUMEID option
 DIRECTORY keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-102
 INITIALIZE keyboard command,
 User's Guide 4-151
 Volumes
 backing up with BUP, *Utilities*
 3-6
 binary comparison of, *User's*
 Guide 4-86
 copying
 See COPY keyboard command
 copying using SQUEEZE command,
 User's Guide 4-241
 directory of
 clearing, *User's Guide* 4-146
 image copying, *Utilities* 6-5
 initialized
 restoring, *Utilities* 6-19
 restoring an, *User's Guide*
 4-150
 initializing, *Utilities* 6-16

Volumes (Cont.)

- listing unused areas on, *User's Guide* 4-98
- squeezing, *Utilities* 6-10
- storing with BUP, *Utilities* 3-1
- system
 - creating, *Install* 2-20
 - verifying, *User's Guide* 4-126, *Utilities* 8-4, 8-6
- VS6\$0, *Mini-Ref* 257
- VSECT attributes (table), *Utilities* 11-6
- VT100
 - SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-9
- VT11 display hardware
 - commands, *Intro* 4-6, 4-7
 - enabling, *Intro* 4-6
 - enabling the printer, *Intro* 4-7
 - immediate mode, *Intro* 5-16
 - using, *Intro* 4-5, 5-15
- VT11 display hardware (figure), *Intro* 4-6
- VT11/VS60
 - changing vector address, *Install* 2-26
- VT11/VT60 support, *Sysgen* 1-38
- VT11/VT60, CSR address for, *Sysgen* 1-38
- VT11/VT60, vector address for, *Sysgen* 1-39
- VT52
 - SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-9
- VT52 codes
 - setting terminal for, *User's Guide* 7-9
- VT60 support, *Sysgen* 1-38
- VTBASE.OBJ display file handler module, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
- VTCAL1.OBJ display file handler module, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
- VTCAL2.OBJ display file handler module, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
- VTCAL3.OBJ display file handler module, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
- VTCAL4.OBJ display file handler module, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
- VTCOM, *Utilities* 19-1 to 19-16
 - changing default send speed of, *Install* 2-67
 - description of, *User's Guide* 1-8
 - dial string
 - modifying default prefix of, *Install* 2-68

VTCOM

- dial string (Cont.)
 - modifying default suffix of, *Install* 2-69
- functions of, *Utilities* 19-1
- hardware requirements, *Utilities* 19-1
- hardwired connections, *Utilities* 19-1
- linking with host, *Utilities* 19-5
 - control commands, *Utilities* 19-6
- VTCOM commands, *Utilities* 19-6
- VTCOM commands (table), *Utilities* 19-7
- modem connections, *Utilities* 19-2
- running, *Utilities* 19-3
 - installing handler, *Utilities* 19-3
 - loading/unloading handler, *Utilities* 19-4
 - starting VTCOM, *Utilities* 19-4
- setting baud rate, *User's Guide* 4-230
- suppressing form-feed and tab conversions, *Utilities* 19-11
- transferring ASCII files, *Utilities* 19-9
 - from host system, *Utilities* 19-10
 - to host system, *Utilities* 19-9
- use with the Mini-Exchange, *Utilities* 19-15
- VTCOM.REL, *Install* 2-5
 - description of, *Utilities* 19-2
 - setting default DIAL string, *Install* 2-44
- VTCOM.SAV, *Install* 2-6
 - description of, *Utilities* 19-2
 - setting default DIAL string, *Install* 2-44
- VTHDLR.OBJ, *Install* 2-7
- VTHDLR.OBJ concatenated display modules, *Program Ref* A-2, A-16
- VTLIB.OBJ display file handler library, *Program Ref* A-2, A-15
 - components, *Program Ref* A-16

VTLIB.OBJ display file handler
library (Cont.)
linking, Program Ref A-16
VTMAC.MAC, Install 2-7, 2-10
listing, Program Ref A-25
VTMAC.MAC display file handler
macros, Program Ref A-2, A-15

-W-

/W

DUP option, Utilities 6-14
FILEX option, Utilities 7-11
FORMAT option, Utilities 8-7
LD option, Utilities 9-4
LIBR option, Utilities 10-11
LINK option, Utilities 11-55
PIP option, Utilities 13-16
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-9
TRANSF option, Utilities 19-12
W.BFPD, Mini-Ref 246
byte offset in window control
block, Soft Support 4-63
W.BHVR, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.BLPD, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.BLVR, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.BNPD, Mini-Ref 246
byte offset in window control
block, Soft Support 4-63
W.BOFF, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.BRCB, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.BSIZ, Mini-Ref 246
offset in window control block,
Soft Support 4-63
W.NAPR, Mini-Ref 140, 239, 246
byte offset in window
definition block, Soft
Support 4-58
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
use with .CRAW, Program Ref
2-15

W.NBAS, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-58
W.NID, Mini-Ref 239, 246
byte offset in window
definition block, Soft
Support 4-58
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
W.NLEN, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-59
W.NLGH, Mini-Ref 239
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
W.NOFF, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-58
W.NRID, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-58
W.NSIZ, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-58
W.NSTS, Mini-Ref 239, 246
defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support
4-60, Program Ref 2-155
modified by .GMCX, Program Ref
2-55
offset in window definition
block, Soft Support 4-59
use with .CRAW, Program Ref
2-15
window status word, Soft
Support 4-59

W.RID
 modified by .GMCX, Program Ref 2-55

/WAIT option
 BOOT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-40
 COPY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-62
 DELETE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-76
 DIRECTORY keyboard command, User's Guide 4-103
 FORMAT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-129
 INITIALIZE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-151
 PRINT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-185
 PROTECT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-189
 RENAME keyboard command, User's Guide 4-198
 SQUEEZE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-242
 TYPE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-251
 UNPROTECT keyboard command, User's Guide 4-257

.WAIT programmed request, Mini-Ref 237, Program Ref 2-152
 compared with .MWAIT, Program Ref 2-90
 summary, Program Ref 1-36
 use with .CSIGEN, Program Ref 2-19
 use with .READx, Program Ref 2-107
 using, Program Ref 1-20

WARN\$, Mini-Ref 248
 definition, Soft Support 2-6

<WARNIN>
 IND special symbol, User's Guide 5-26

/WARNINGS option
 COMPILE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-48
 DIBOL keyboard command, User's Guide 4-82
 EXECUTE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-124
 FORTRAN keyboard command, User's Guide 4-136

.WDBBK macro, Mini-Ref 238, Program Ref 2-154
 automatically calls .WDBDF, Soft Support 4-61
 described, Soft Support 4-61
 summary, Program Ref 1-38
 using, Program Ref 1-26

.WDBDF macro, Mini-Ref 239, Program Ref 2-155
 automatically called by .WDBBK, Soft Support 4-61, Program Ref 2-154
 described, Soft Support 4-60
 summary, Program Ref 1-38
 using, Program Ref 1-26

WF:, Sysgen 3-8

/WIDE option
 EXECUTE keyboard command, User's Guide 4-124
 LINK keyboard command, User's Guide 4-169

Wildcards
 BUP treatment of, Utilities 3-2
 commands that support (table), User's Guide 4-8
 default usage of, User's Guide 4-8
 embedded, User's Guide 4-7
 enabling use of implicit, User's Guide 4-230
 suppressing use of implicit, User's Guide 4-230
 use of, User's Guide 4-7
 using
 with BATCH, Utilities A-6
 with DELETE keyboard command, Intro 7-6
 with DIRECTORY keyboard command, Intro 5-12
 with PIP, Utilities 13-1
 with SRCCOM, Utilities 15-2
 using with DIFFERENCES keyboard command, User's Guide 4-8

Window control block, Mini-Ref 246
 described, Soft Support 4-62

W.BFPD, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BHVR, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BLPD, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BLVR, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BNPD, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BOFF, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BRCB, Mini-Ref 246
 W.BSIZ, Mini-Ref 246

Window definition block, Mini-Ref 246
described, Soft Support 4-57
reserved by .WDBBK, Soft Support 4-61
W.NAPR, Mini-Ref 246
W.NBAS, Mini-Ref 246
W.NID, Mini-Ref 246
W.NLEN, Mini-Ref 246
W.NOFF, Mini-Ref 246
W.NRID, Mini-Ref 246
W.NSIZ, Mini-Ref 246
W.NSTS, Mini-Ref 246
Window status word, Mini-Ref 246
W.NSTS
described, Soft Support 4-59
WS.CRW, Mini-Ref 246
WS.ELW, Mini-Ref 246
WS.MAP, Mini-Ref 246
WS.UNM, Mini-Ref 246
Windows
dynamic, Soft Support 4-25
static, Soft Support 4-25
virtual address, Soft Support 4-24
WINDW\$, Mini-Ref 264
bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-61
WNWDSZ, Mini-Ref 263
WONLY\$, Mini-Ref 153, 160
bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
defined by .DRDEF, Soft Support 7-7, Program Ref 2-36
Word
definition of, Intro 11-5
/WORDS option
DUMP keyboard command option, User's Guide 4-107
Work file
MACRO, Sysgen 3-8
Work files, retaining, Sysgen 1-46
Working system
arrangement of components for, Install 2-17
on disk
backing up, Install 4-8 to 4-9, 5-9, 8-9 to 8-12
compressing, Install 4-7, 5-8, 8-9
creating from disk, Install 5-6
creating from magtape, Install 8-8
Working system
on disk (Cont.)
creating from RX01, Install 4-6
installing bootstrap on, Install 4-7, 5-7
installing customizations on, Install 4-7, 5-8, 8-9
protecting, Install 4-8
test of installation, Install 4-10 to 4-15, 5-10 to 5-14, 8-12 to 8-17
on MICRO/PDP-11
backing up, Install 9-6 to 9-8
compressing, Install 9-6
creating, Install 9-5
installing customizations on, Install 9-6
testing installation, Install 9-8 to 9-14
on Professional 325, Install 10-3
backing up, Install 10-7
testing installation, Install 10-8 to 10-14
unprotecting, Install 10-6
on Professional 350/380
backing up, Install 11-6
compressing, Install 11-6
creating, Install 11-5
installing customizations on, Install 11-6
testing installation, Install 11-8 to 11-14
on RX02
backing up, Install 7-8
compressing, Install 7-7
creating from RX02, Install 7-4 to 7-6
installing bootstrap on, Install 7-6
installing customizations on, Install 7-7
test of installation, Install 7-8 to 7-13
on small device
backing up, Install 3-10, 6-10
compressing, Install 3-10, 6-9
creating from disk, Install 6-6 to 6-7
creating from RX01, Install 3-7

Working system
 on small device (Cont.)
 installing bootstrap on,
Install 3-9, 6-8
 installing customizations on,
Install 3-9, 6-9
 test of installation, *Install*
 3-11 to 3-16, 6-11 to
 6-16
 selecting components for,
Install 2-10

WRAP
 SETUP mode, *User's Guide* 7-13

.WRITC programmed request,
Mini-Ref 240, *Program Ref*
 2-156, 2-157
 relationship to .CSTAT, *Program*
Ref 2-27
 requires device handler,
Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, *Program*
Ref 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-36
 using, *Program Ref* 1-21

Write (W) command (EDIT), *User's*
Guide 6-18
 arguments (table), *User's Guide*
 6-19

Write enable
 file protection, *Intro* 3-7

/WRITE option
 MOUNT keyboard command, *User's*
Guide 4-179

.WRITE programmed request,
Mini-Ref 241, *Program Ref*
 2-156
 relationship to .CHCOPY,
Program Ref 2-8
 relationship to .CSTAT, *Program*
Ref 2-27
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS,
Program Ref 2-116
 relationship to .SPFUN, *Program*
Ref 2-133
 requires device handler,
Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, *Program*
Ref 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
 to a protected file, *Program*
Ref 2-54
 use with .WAIT, *Program Ref*
 2-153
 using, *Program Ref* 1-20, 1-25

Write protect
 file protection, *Intro* 3-7

Write-enabling RX01 drives,
User's Guide 4-212

Write-enabling RX02 drives,
User's Guide 4-212

Write-protecting RX01 drives,
User's Guide 4-212

Write-protecting RX02 drives,
User's Guide 4-212

.WRITW programmed request,
Mini-Ref 242, *Program Ref*
 2-156, 2-159
 relationship to .CSTAT, *Program*
Ref 2-27
 requires device handler,
Program Ref 2-50
 requires queue element, *Program*
Ref 2-98
 summary, *Program Ref* 1-37
 using, *Program Ref* 1-20

.WRITx programmed requests
 CT handler, *Soft Support* 10-27
 hardware magtape handler, *Soft*
Support 10-20
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-8

WS.CRW, *Mini-Ref* 239, 246
 bit in W.NSTS, *Soft Support*
 4-60
 defined by .WDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-60, *Program Ref* 2-155
 use with .CRAW, *Program Ref*
 2-15

WS.ELW, *Mini-Ref* 239, 246
 bit in W.NSTS, *Soft Support*
 4-60
 defined by .WDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-60, *Program Ref* 2-155
 use with .CRAW, *Program Ref*
 2-15

WS.MAP, *Mini-Ref* 239, 246
 bit in W.NSTS, *Soft Support*
 4-60
 defined by .WDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-60, *Program Ref* 2-155
 effect on .CRAW, *Program Ref*
 2-14, 2-15
 optional argument to .WDBBK,
Program Ref 2-155

WS.UNM, *Mini-Ref* 239, 246
 bit in W.NSTS, *Soft Support*
 4-60
 defined by .WDBDF, *Soft Support*
 4-60, *Program Ref* 2-155

WS.VNM

use with .CRAW, Program Ref
2-15

-X-

/X

 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-9
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-11
 LINK option, Utilities 11-56
 PIP option, Utilities 13-17
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-9
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-11

^X

 VTCOM command, Utilities 19-7
XALLOC, Soft Support 7-52

XC

 VTCOM device handler, Utilities
 19-2

XC.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13

XC.SYS, Install 2-4

XCX.SYS, Install 2-4

XEDOFF

 RMON XON/XOFF flag, Soft
 Support 3-8

XITSW\$, Mini-Ref 257

XL

 VTCOM device handler, Utilities
 19-2

XL handler

 setting CSR address, Sysgen
 1-37

 setting vector address, Sysgen
 1-37

XL.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13

XLX.SYS, Install 2-4

XM

 See Extended memory

XM monitor, Sysgen 1-21

 description of, Install 1-7
 duplicating standard, Sysgen
 A-3

 features of, User's Guide 1-4

 features of (table), Install
 1-3

 .FETCH support limitations,
 Soft Support 7-43

 interrupt service routines,
 Soft Support 6-19

XM monitor (Cont.)

 introduction, Program Ref 1-2

 layout, Soft Support 4-20

 minimum requirements, User's
 Guide 1-5

 types of programmed requests,
 Program Ref 1-26

 using, Program Ref 1-26

/XM option

 LINK keyboard command, User's
 Guide 4-169

XM.ANS, Install 2-6

XM.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen 1-13

\$XMSIZ

 pointer to free memory list,
 Soft Support 4-63

XMSUBS

 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15

XMSUBS.MAC, Install 2-9, Sysgen
1-13

XOFF

 equivalent to CTRL/S, Soft
 Support 3-7

XON

 equivalent to CTRL/Q, Soft
 Support 3-7

-Y-

/Y

 BUP option, Utilities 3-3, 3-10

 DUP option, Utilities 6-15

 FILEX option, Utilities 7-10

 FORMAT option, Utilities 8-7

 LINK option, Utilities 11-56

 PIP option, Utilities 13-17

-Z-

/Z

 BUP option, Utilities 3-3, 3-10

 DUP option, Utilities 6-16

 FILEX option, Utilities 7-10

 LINK option, Utilities 11-56

 PIP option, Utilities 13-17

 RESORC option, Utilities 14-13

HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION

DIRECT TELEPHONE ORDERS

In Continental USA
and Puerto Rico
call 800-258-1710

In Canada
call 800-267-6146

In New Hampshire
Alaska or Hawaii
call 603-884-6660

ELECTRONIC ORDERS (U.S. ONLY)

Dial 800-DEC-DEMO with any VT100 or VT200
compatible terminal and a 1200 baud modem.
If you need assistance, call 800-DEC-INFO.

DIRECT MAIL ORDERS (U.S. and Puerto Rico*)

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
P.O. Box CS2008
Nashua, New Hampshire 03061

DIRECT MAIL ORDERS (Canada)

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT OF CANADA LTD.
940 Belfast Road
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1G 4C2
Attn: A&SG Business Manager

INTERNATIONAL

DIGITAL
EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
A&SG Business Manager
c/o Digital's local subsidiary
or approved distributor

Internal orders should be placed through the Software Distribution Center (SDC),
Digital Equipment Corporation, Northboro, Massachusetts 01532

*Any prepaid order from Puerto Rico must be placed
with the Local Digital Subsidiary:
809-754-7575

READER'S COMMENTS

Note: This form is for document comments only. DIGITAL will use comments submitted on this form at the company's discretion. If you require a written reply and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify the error and the page number.

Please indicate the type of user/reader that you most nearly represent:

- Assembly language programmer
- Higher-level language programmer
- Occasional programmer (experienced)
- User with little programming experience
- Student programmer
- Other (please specify) _____

Name _____ Date _____

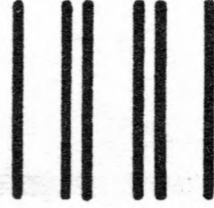
Organization _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____
or Country

Do Not Tear — Fold Here and Tape

digital



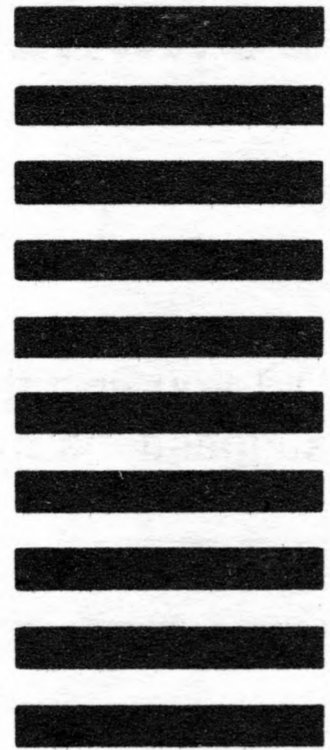
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO.33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
CORPORATE USER PUBLICATIONS
MLO5-5/E45
146 MAIN STREET
MAYNARD, MA 01754-2571**



Do Not Tear — Fold Here

Cut Along Dotted Line

digital

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION